

**PATHOLOGIC HEMATOPOIESIS: CONGENITAL  
DYSERYTHROPOIETIC ANEMIA TYPE II, CONGENITAL  
ERYTHROCYTOSIS AND THROMBOCYTOPENIAS**

**Francesca Punzo**

ISBN/EAN: 978-94-6182-130-0

Cover photography's: Francesca's friends, Cover design: Francesca Punzo, Cover Graphic and Thesis Layout: Emanuela Punzo

Printing: Off Page, Amsterdam

This Thesis has been printed with the financial support from: Erasmus University of Rotterdam, Clinical Genetics Department and J.E. Jurriaanse Stichting

Copyright 2012 by Francesca Punzo. All rights reserved. No part of this thesis may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of the author. The copyright of the publications remains with the publishers.



# **Pathologic Hematopoiesis: Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II, Congenital Erythrocytosis and Thrombocytopenias**

Pathologische hematopoïese: congenitale dyserythropoïetische anemie type II, congenitale erythrocytose en trombocytopeniën

## **Proefschrift**

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor aan de  
Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam  
op gezag van de rector magnificus  
Prof.dr. H.G. Schmidt  
en volgens besluit van het College voor Promoties

De openbare verdediging zal plaatsvinden op  
woensdag 20 juni 2012 om 13.30 uur

door

**Francesca Punzo**

geboren te Napels



## **Promotiecommissie**

**Promotoren:** Prof.Dr. B.A. Oostra

**Overige leden:** Prof.Dr. H.R. Delwel  
Prof.Dr. J.N.J. Philipsen  
Prof.Dr. F. Della Ragione

**Copromotoren:** Dr. A.M. Bertoli-Avella  
Dr. S. Perrotta

## **Table of Contents**

**Chapter 1:** Normal Hematopoiesis and Pathologic Hematopoiesis, overview on Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II, Congenital Erythrocytosis and Thrombocytopenias **Pag. 7**

**Scope of the Thesis** **Pag. 33**

**Chapter 2:** Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II

- Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene **Pag. 35**

**Chapter 3:** Congenital Erythrocytosis **Pag. 51**

**3.1** - Von Hippel-Lindau-dependent polycythemia is endemic on the island of Ischia: identification of a novel cluster **Pag. 53**

**3.2** - Congenital Erythrocytosis associated with HIF2 $\alpha$ : new mutations confirm the critical role of the 531-hydroxyl acceptor proline **Pag. 69**

**Chapter 4:** Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia **Pag. 81**

**4.1** - A mutation in Acyl-CoA binding protein identified in autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia **Pag. 83**

**4.2** - Mutations in the 5'UTR of ANKRD26 cause an autosomal dominant form of inherited thrombocytopenia **Pag. 89**

**4.3** - Mutations in ANKRD26 are responsible for a frequent form of inherited thrombocytopenia: analysis of 78 patients from 21 families **Pag.101**

**Chapter 5:** An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

- Reduction of ankrd26 protein expression (during development) results in striated muscle phenotype in zebrafish **Pag.115**

**Chapter 6:** Other forms of Thrombocytopenia **Pag.129**

**6.1** - CNR2 functional variant (Q63R) influences childhood immune thrombocytopenic purpura **Pag.131**

**6.2** - Absence of CYCS mutations in a large Italian cohort of patients with inherited thrombocytopenias of unknown origin **Pag.139**

**Chapter 7:** General Discussion **Pag.143**

**Summary/Samenvatting** **Pag.149**

**About the Author/List of Publications/PhD Portfolio**

**Acknowledgments**



# 1

## *Introduction*

## 1 - Introduction

The blood contains several different types of cells. Each of these cell types is quite distinct in appearance, and each has a specific biological function. Despite their extreme structural and functional differences, blood cells are the progeny of a single type of cell: the hematopoietic stem cell (HSC). The processes involved in the production of the various cell types of the blood from the HSCs are collectively called hematopoiesis (1).

Hematopoiesis includes HSC self-renewal, HSC commitment to specific lineages, and maturation of lineage-committed progenitors into functional blood cells. Self-renewal may occur by symmetric HSC division, such as expansion of the HSC pool during fetal life or post-HSC transplantation. Other possible fates of HSC divisions include apoptosis or mobilization to the peripheral circulation following stress such as growth factor stimulation or depletion of marrow cells by irradiation or chemotherapy. During normal steady state conditions, HSCs reside mainly in the marrow cavity, but under certain stress conditions HSCs can migrate and colonize other organs like liver and spleen in a process termed extramedullary hematopoiesis. Hematopoiesis begins early during embryogenesis and undergoes many changes during fetal and neonatal development. Unlike some organ systems that form in early life and are not continually replaced, turnover and replenishment of the hematopoietic system continue throughout life (2).

### **Hematopoiesis**

The cells of the blood have finite life spans, which vary depending on the cell type. In humans, granulocytes and platelets have life spans of only a few days, whereas some lymphocytes can exist for many months. Cells are replaced as the older cells are removed and the newly formed, mature cells are added. The numbers of the various cell types in the blood are normally kept in relatively constant ranges. In particular, variations in the erythrocyte number are normally minimal, and values 30% above or below the norm for the population have significant health effects. Although the numbers of other blood cell types are not as constant as the number of erythrocytes, the production of all blood cells is highly regulated. The regulation of hematopoiesis is complex. Some regulatory factors influence overall hematopoiesis by affecting very early progenitor cells: the HSCs and/or their progeny that have not undergone commitment to a single cell lineage. Also, specific regulatory growth factors play key roles in fostering the production of cells in each lineage. Lineage-specific regulation is necessary because of the widely varying life spans and widely varying functions of the different mature blood cell types. Several cell types are derived from the HSCs but are not found in the blood; the final steps of differentiation of these last types of cells occur in the tissues in which they reside. Such cells include dendritic cells of the lymphoid tissues and the skin (Langerhans cells), specialized macrophages of all types, and mast cells. Figure 1 illustrates the cell types associated with hematopoiesis and their distribution among bone marrow, blood, and lymphatic tissues (2).



During prenatal development, the sites of hematopoiesis change several times (3-6). In humans and other vertebrates, the first hematopoietic cells arise during late gastrulation in the extra embryonic yolk sac in structures known as blood islands. This initial hematopoiesis is named primitive hematopoiesis and serves a supportive role to very quickly produce erythroid cells as the circulatory system is being formed. Primitive hematopoiesis is transient, occurring on embryonic days (E) 19 through week 8 in humans. Primitive hematopoiesis provides erythrocytes and macrophages, but not lymphocytes or granulocytes; evidence also exists for primitive platelets (7-11). The primitive erythrocytes are large nucleated cells that have reduced erythropoietin (EPO) requirements during their development compared to definitive erythroid cells (12) that develop later. Definitive hematopoietic tissue arises from the mesodermal tissue located in the anterior portion of the aorta-gonad-mesonephros (AGM) region.

Definitive hematopoiesis begins approximately 1 to 2 days later than primitive hematopoiesis, with colony-forming unit-spleen (CFU-S) cells. CFU-S cells are the first lineage of multipotent hematopoietic stem cells and arise in much smaller numbers in the yolk sac, also on day 9 in mice (13). Long-term repopulating hematopoietic stem cells (LTR-HSCs) are the adult-type definitive stem cells that are able to produce all lineages of hematopoietic cells over the entire life span of an animal, mouse or human. Once definitive hematopoiesis begins, lymphocytes, monocytes, granulocytes, and platelets are formed as well as definitive erythrocytes. Definitive erythrocytes differ from primitive erythrocytes in that they are smaller, enucleate prior to entry into the circulation, require erythropoietin to survive, and contain fetal and adult hemoglobins instead of embryonic globin chains. One day after appearing in the AGM, LTR-HSCs are found in very small numbers in the yolk sac, and 2 days later they are also found in the mouse liver. It is thus believed that LTR-HSCs arise in the AGM and seed the liver, the site of fetal hematopoiesis. Yolk sac-derived hematopoiesis becomes unnecessary at this point and disappears. Eventually, LTR-HSCs migrate from the fetal liver to the bone marrow in the circulation, and the bone marrow becomes the primary site of hematopoiesis, with a very small reserve of stem cells remaining in the liver. Under stress conditions of anemia or hypoxia, certain growth factors are induced and they lead to proliferation of erythroid cells (8, 14-17).

### **Erythroid Cells**

#### ***Commitment of Stem Cell Progeny to Erythroid Differentiation***

The work of Till and McCulloch (18) has provided experimental evidence for the presence in the bone marrow of cells capable of both self-renewal and production of progenies with potential for differentiation into red cells, granulocytes, and megakaryocytes. The cell type that gives rise to these colonies was termed multipotent hematopoietic stem cell.

These stem cells can restore the hematopoiesis of the recipient mice (19). Factors that affect commitment of stem cell progeny into a specific differentiation pathway are poorly understood and generally undefined (20, 21). Although expression of lineage-

## 1 - Introduction

specific transcription factors is the earliest molecular event associated with commitment toward a specific line, the stimuli responsible for their expression remain undefined. It is generally accepted that commitment and differentiation are irreversible events. A differentiated cell cannot regress to an undifferentiated stage or change into another differentiation pathway. Under normal conditions, once commitment occurs, differentiation proceeds fully to the stage of mature cell, which, in the case of blood cells, has a limited life-span. Thus, differentiation is a process that leads to cell death. These concepts are generally well proven for the mature, morphologically recognizable hematopoietic cells and their progenitors, such as the marrow erythroblasts and their erythroid progenitors, but whether they apply equally to more immature cells is less well known. There are three major theories that address the process of commitment of stem cell progeny into a specific differentiation pathway (22). According to the stochastic theory, commitment is a random event that progressively restricts the potential for differentiation (18). This theory allows for regulatory factors to act only at later stages of hematopoiesis. This model derives its experimental support from the non normal (non-Poisson) distribution of lineage-specific cells in CFU-S-derived colonies (18) and in colonies derived from multilineage progenitor cells (23), as well as from the identification in vitro of progenitor cells with bipotent differentiation potential such as erythroid/megakaryocytic, erythroid/eosinophil, or neutrophil/erythroid (24-26). The second theory that of the hemopoietic-inductive micro environment, proposes that commitment of stem cell progeny to a specific pathway depends on the environment that surrounds each hematopoietic stem cell (27). This model is based on the sequential analysis of colony type in spleen colonies (CFU-S) and received further support by recent experiments with purified stem cells (19). The third theory proposes that commitment depends on humoral factors that compete among themselves at the stem cell progeny level in promoting differentiation toward one specific pathway (28, 29).

### **Erythroid Progenitors**

Erythroblasts in the bone marrow are generated from proliferating and differentiating earlier, more immature erythroid cells termed erythroid progenitors. These progenitor cells cannot be identified morphologically, but they are detectable functionally by their ability to form in vitro colonies of erythroblasts (30). The development of tissue culture techniques for cloning hematopoietic progenitor cells in semisolid culture media in vitro has led to the recognition in the human and murine bone marrow of at least two erythroid progenitors, the colony-forming unit-erythroid (CFU-E) and the burst-forming unit-erythroid (BFU-E). Under the influence of EPO, these progenitors can grow in semisolid culture media and give rise to colonies of well hemoglobinized erythroblasts (31, 32).

### **Erythrocytes**

The anuclear mature human erythrocyte is one of the most highly specialized of cells. Lacking such cytoplasmic organelles as nucleus, mitochondria, or ribosomes, the red



cell is unable to synthesize new protein, carry out the oxidative reactions associated with mitochondria, or undergo mitosis. More than 95% of the cytoplasmic protein is hemoglobin. The remainder includes those enzymes required for energy production and for the maintenance of hemoglobin in a functional reduced state. However, the erythrocyte expresses a surprising number of proteins that serve functions associated with other cells, including a variety of transport proteins, adhesion molecules, receptors, and signaling pathways. Thus, the red cell is now recognized as performing a number of crucial and complex functions in the human body (1).

The normal human erythrocyte has the shape of a flattened, bilaterally indented sphere, a shape often referred to as a biconcave disc (Fig. 2). In fixed stained blood smears, only the flattened surfaces are observed; hence, on fixed blood films the erythrocyte appears circular, with a diameter of about 7 to 8 micron and an area of central pallor corresponding to the indented regions (1-3). Average values for the mean cellular volume in normal subjects range from 85 to 91 fl, depending on the combination of methods used. The variation in cell size can be documented by means of a frequency distribution curve of red cell volumes generated from the output of a Coulter counter. Ninety-five percent of normal red cells are between about 60 and 120 fl in volume (1, 6). However, some workers have challenged these values using transmission electron microscopy and stereology. They estimate that the true volume of mature red cells is only 44 fl, and that only 51% of the volume of the red cell column observed in a hematocrit tube is occupied by erythrocytes. Total hemoglobin content and red cell volume vary considerably more than does hemoglobin concentration. It has been proposed that mature red cell size and hemoglobin content are primarily dependent on erythroid precursor cell size at the last cell division during erythropoiesis (30). Reticulocytes are 24% to 35% larger than mature red cells, although they have similar total hemoglobin content (and thus a lower hemoglobin concentration). The disc shape is well suited to erythrocyte function. The ratio of surface to volume approaches the maximum possible value in such a shape, thereby facilitating both gas transfer and deformability as the red cell traverses the microcirculation. The erythrocyte can pass through a vessel of about 4 microm in maximum diameter. Erythrocyte shape may also vary between large and small vessels and under conditions of high or low shear stress (1).

### **Megakaryocytes**

Platelet production begins in the yolk sac (33) and, like the remainder of hematopoiesis, shifts to the fetal liver and then to the marrow at the time of gestation. Platelets have a circulatory half-life of 10 days. The platelet count varies among the healthy population but remains within a narrow range in any individual. In times of increased demand, platelet production can raise 10-fold or more. It is hoped that a thorough understanding of the processes through which megakaryocytes develop and generate thousands of platelets that after 10 days undergo programmed cell death (PCD) will clarify the underlying mechanisms responsible for their pathologic disruption

## 1 - Introduction

and aid in devising better strategies to intervene in those conditions associated with reduced, enhanced, or disordered megakaryocyte or platelet function, or both (34).

### **Megakaryopoiesis**

The basic concepts of a hierarchic organization of stem and progenitor cells leading to mature blood cell production were formulated by Till and McCulloch in the early 1960s (35), although the concept of a common “mother cell” of all blood elements in the adult dates to Danchakoff in 1916 (36). The capacity to transplant marrow cells and reconstitute all of hematopoiesis in lethally irradiated recipients provided an *in vivo* assay for the hematopoietic stem cell (HSC), but it was not until the development of clonal *in vitro* assays of hematopoietic progenitors that a coherent model of blood cell production emerged. The pioneering work of Pluznik and Sachs (37) and of Bradley and Metcalf (38) provided a convenient method to enumerate and characterize marrow cells committed to various hematopoietic lineages. These investigators independently developed culture conditions that allowed colonies of cells to develop from single progenitors. However, the first hematopoietic colonies were composed of leukocytes. Due to the more difficult conditions required for megakaryopoiesis *in vitro*, the description of clonal megakaryocyte growth did not occur for another decade or more (39-42). Recent work using density fractionation, cell sorting, and fluorescent dye exclusion methods has yielded purified populations of stem cells (43-47), common myeloid (48) and lymphoid (49) progenitors, and lineage-restricted hematopoietic progenitors (50, 51); these methods have greatly advanced understanding of the cell and the molecular biology of megakaryocyte development. Culture conditions that support the proliferation of megakaryocytic progenitors have been described using methylcellulose, agar, or a plasma clot assay. Multiple investigators have demonstrated two colony morphologies that exclusively contain megakaryocytes. The colony-forming unit–megakaryocyte (CFU-MK) is a cell that develops into a simple colony containing 3 to 50 mature megakaryocytes (39-41). Larger, more complex colonies that include satellite collections of megakaryocytes and contain up to several hundred cells are derived from the burst-forming unit–megakaryocyte (BFU-MK) (42, 43). Such lineage-restricted colonies have been described using marrow cells from both human and murine sources. Because of the difference in their proliferative potential and by analogy to erythroid progenitors, BFUs-MK and CFUs-MK are thought to represent primitive and mature progenitor cells restricted to the megakaryocyte lineage. Human marrow BFUs-MK are CD34+ and develop into multifocal collections of at least 100 megakaryocytes within approximately 21 days in culture (42, 43, 53, 53). CFU-MK–derived colonies are morphologically simpler, containing as few as three megakaryocytes and developing in 10 to 12 days (39-42, 54, 55). Recently, the close relationship of the erythroid and megakaryocyte lineages was reinforced by the identification of a mixed erythroid-megakaryocyte progenitor (56-60). It is unlikely that all CFUs-MK and BFUs-MK arise from colony-forming unit–erythroid-megakaryocytes, although definitive evidence has not been presented yet. More recently, fractionation



methods have been devised that yield purified populations of CFUs-MK for functional and biochemical analysis (51).

## **Platelets**

### ***Structure and Function***

Light microscopy of Wright-stained smears (Fig. 3) reveals platelets as small, anucleate fragments with occasional reddish granules, measuring approximately 2 micron diameter with a volume of approximately 8 fl (34) and exhibiting considerable variation in size and shape. Platelets released from the marrow under “conditions of stress” such as thrombocytopenia and termed stress platelets are large and often beaded in shape, whereas young platelets, recently released from the marrow, are termed reticulated in reference to their RNA content and in analogy to young red cell reticulocytes (61).

Platelets exist in two distinct forms, resting and activated, with the resting state marked by baseline metabolic activity and the activated form resulting from agonist stimulation (i.e. response to thrombin). By scanning electron microscopy, circulating resting blood platelets appear as flat discs with smooth contours, rare spiny filopodia, and random openings of a channel system, the surface-connected canalicular system (SCCS), which invaginates throughout the platelet and is the conduit by which granule contents exocytose after stimulation (34, 61). Although the platelet is anucleate, transmission electron microscopy reveals a complex surface and a cytoplasm packed with a number of different sub platelet structures and organelles that are essential to the maintenance of normal hemostasis. Platelet structure is classified into four general areas: the platelet surface, membranous structures, cytoskeleton (solgel zone), and granules (34).

Another important platelet structure is a layer of lipids, sugars, and proteins, 15 to 20 nm thick that coats the outside surface of the platelet plasma membrane, including the SCCS, and interacts with both the plasma and the cellular components of the blood and blood vessels. This platelet structure is termed glycocalyx.

The layer provides a transfer point for plasma proteins such as fibrinogen as they are taken up into secretory granules by endocytosis (39). The glycocalyx contains glycoproteins, glycolipids, mucopolysaccharides, and adsorbed plasma proteins (61) and produces a negatively charged net on the surface, mainly because of the presence of sialic acid residues on certain proteins such as GpIb (40). This charge is thought to minimize attachment of circulating platelets to each other and to vessels. Being rich in the extra cellular regions of adhesive glycoproteins and agonist receptors, the glycocalyx is a fundamental participant in all aspects of platelet function (41).

### **Pathologic Hematopoiesis**

The process of hematopoiesis previously described in short, is complex and tightly regulated, many things can go wrong during this process, and this will result in a variety of diseases that we can group in 3 main branches: diseases affecting red cell production, affecting white cell production or affecting platelets.

Among the diseases affecting red cell production there are many types of anemias. They can be genetically determined or acquired, and caused by reduced red blood cell number, altered function or shortened cell survival. In addition, increased red cell number leads to erythrocytosis which can be acquired or due to a genetic cause.

Among the diseases affecting the platelet production, there are the thrombocytopenias, which can be due to a genetic cause or or not (acquired). Thrombocytopenias, similar to anemias can be due to shorten cell survival, reduced cell number or altered cell function.

Here we discuss 3 genetic diseases that are caused by congenital defects in the normal hematopoiesis process and manifest during paediatric age: Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type 2, Congenital Erythrocytosis (due to mutations affecting the Oxygen Sensing Pathway) and Thrombocytopenias: Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia (THC2) and Idiopathic Thrombocytopenia Purpura.

### **CDAs (Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemias)**

The group of congenital dyserythropoietic anemias consists of three entities:

CDAI, is characterized by megaloblastic changes, ineffective erythropoiesis and nuclear abnormalities of erythroblasts on electron microscopy. Hemoglobin levels are variable with mean hemoglobin levels between 8–11 g/dl. The disorder follows an autosomal recessive inheritance. About 10% of CDA I patients present skeletal abnormalities associated with the disorder (62). After linkage analysis (63) the gene defect in CDA I could be characterized as codanin-1 (CDAN1) (64); the function of the gene product is unknown. Several patients show a response to alpha-interferon therapy with increased blood hemoglobin levels and decreased iron overload. More than 150 patients suffering from CDA I are known (65).

CDAIII, is a more heterogeneous disorder consisting of subtypes with an autosomal recessive inheritance or sporadic occurrence. Most data are derived from a large Swedish family. Patients show dyserythropoiesis with giant multinucleated erythroblasts. In most cases anemia is mild and does not require transfusions. In contrast to other types of CDA patients present no relevant iron overload. Only a few patients with CDA III have been described. The genetic defect is unknown although mapping analysis located the CDA III gene to a 4.5 cM interval at chromosome 15p23 (66).

### **CDAII (Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia type 2)**

Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II (CDA II) is the most frequent member of the congenital dyserythropoietic anemia family (OMIM 224100). The main European Registries (German, Italian and French) have counted 367 patients (67). CDAll patients show characteristic biochemical and bone marrow changes that can be used for diagnostic purposes. A common finding in all typical CDA II patients is an impaired glycosylation of erythrocyte membrane proteins (68).

Clinically CDAll patients present mild to severe anemia, jaundice and splenomegaly. Red cell size is mostly normocytic and the mean hemoglobin concentration is 9.1–9.8 g/dl (69). Most CDAll patients do not require regular transfusions. However, up to 15% of the patients show transfusion dependent anemia and some patients were treated by bone marrow transplantation (70). Splenomegaly is present in 50–60% of CDAll patients. Beyond the age of 20 most patients develop iron overload and some patients develop liver cirrhosis, diabetes and heart failure (69, 71).

Bone marrow samples show characteristic changes: distinct hypercellularity due to erythroid hyperplasia with 45–90% erythroid precursors. In CDAll, 10 to 45 percent of all erythroblasts are bi- and multinucleated (72).

CDAll Band 3 (anion exchange protein 1) and band 4.5 (glucosetransporter 1), two abundant erythrocyte membrane proteins, show a sharper band and faster migration on sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) due to decreased glycosylation (73, 74). The main erythrocyte membrane protein represents band 3 comprising 25–30% of total erythrocyte membrane protein (75).

In 1972 was described for the first time a phenomenon named “Double membranes” in late erythroblasts and some erythrocytes from CDAll patients (76). In 1996, Alloisio et al. proved the inner membrane fragments to be endoplasmic reticulum using western blot and electron microscopic studies (77). The elimination of organelles is a unique feature of erythroid cell maturation. As described before, late in erythropoiesis the erythroblast loses its nucleus and becomes a reticulocyte which further degrades internal organelles in order to become a mature erythrocyte (78). In addition to the nuclear abnormalities unique to CDAll erythroblasts, the retention of organelle residues suggests that CDAll might be a maturation disorder of erythroblasts indicating that the hypoglycosylation of membrane proteins could be a secondary phenomenon (79).

The diagnosis of CDAll is typically derived from a bone marrow cytology showing the characteristic changes of erythroblasts described above. Due to the early description of increased hemolysis of CDAll erythrocytes under acidified conditions and after the addition of selected donor sera, hemolysis induced by established donor sera is used to verify the diagnosis in specialized laboratories (80). However, the test has a great variability in different laboratories and the sensitivity as well as specificity of the test is rather poor. Some laboratories use antibodies for the i-antigen in order to prove the diagnosis of CDAll. It is well established, that there is an increased amount of i antigen on erythrocytes of CDAll patients, resulting in an increased aggregation after addition of anti-i-antibodies. Sensitivity seems to be good in a series of 45 CDAll patients (69).



## 1 - Introduction

The main pitfall may be that increased presentation of the i-antigen is also present in other disorders going along with increased erythrocyte turnover that might be a differential diagnosis to CDAll (81). An apparent doubling of the cell membrane of some erythrocytes of CDAll patients was found as a typical feature in CDAll. As mentioned above, the doubling is due to residual membranes of endoplasmic reticulum that normally is eliminated during erythropoiesis (77). Thus, electron microscopy studies of CDAll erythrocytes might be helpful for the diagnosis of CDAll. However, sensitivity and specificity of this phenomenon are unknown, especially with respect to other disorders affecting erythropoiesis. Another test for CDAll is based on the detection of endoplasmic reticulum proteins in membrane preparations of erythrocytes using SDS-PAGE. Already in the first years after the first description of CDAll as a distinct entity, an altered mobility of band 3 (anion exchange protein 1) and band 4.5 (glucose transporter 1) on SDS-PAGE was described (73). This increased mobility of band 3 as well as the decreased band width on SDS-PAGE is used as a diagnostic criterion. This criterion is a reliable, indirect hint for decreased glycosylation of band 3 although the quantification is subjective and sometimes ambiguous, so a positive result alone is not sufficient for the diagnosis. Heimpel et al. proposed that the diagnosis of CDAll requires evidence of congenital anemia, ineffective erythropoiesis and typical bone marrow findings and at least one of the biochemical criteria: positive acidified serum test, typical abnormalities in SDS-PAGE of erythrocyte membranes or double membrane of late erythroblasts (69).

For over a period of 30 years biochemical studies did not clearly reveal a candidate gene, in 1997 Gasparini et al. performed a genome-wide linkage analysis of twelve Italian families and one French family suffering from CDAll with the typical clinical and biochemical picture of the disorder. A candidate region on chromosome 20q11.2, termed CDAN2 locus with a maximum two-point LOD score of 5.4, spanning 5 cM, was indicated as containing the CDAll gene (82). Sequencing of candidate genes within this area performed by the same group did not show any mutation (83). Later on, families of Italian and other origin were investigated and did not show linkage to 20q11.2 (84, 85, 86, 87). At least 10% of CDAll patients did not show linkage to the 20q11.2 area and the authors suggested that CDAll would be a heterogeneous disorder (71). In 2003, Paw et al described dyserythropoiesis in zebrafish as a sequel of mutations in the gene *slc4a1*, the band 3 analogue in zebrafish (88). The fish showed anemia and double membranes of some erythrocytes comparable to CDAll patients. Afterwards, Perrotta et al. performed haplotype analysis of the gene locus coding for band 3 (17q21–q22) and analysis of band 3 protein on SDS-PAGE to address the question whether band 3 alterations may cause CDAll in patients not associated with the 20q11.2 locus, but did not find genetic linkage nor abnormalities of the band 3 protein (86). A major breakthrough in CDAll research was achieved in 2009, when after a genome-wide SNP analysis Schwarz et al. and Bianchi et al. found mutations of the *SEC23B* gene in patients with CDAll. *SEC23B* is located in a region on chromosome 20, (20p11.23-20p12.1) (89, 90). Sec23B protein is an essential

component of coat protein complex II (COPII), coated vesicles that transport secretory proteins from the ER to the Golgi complex (91). So far, *SEC23B* changes have been identified mainly by direct genomic sequencing of the coding region of the gene (89, 90, 92-94). Since the initial identification of *SEC23B* mutations in CDAll patients, 59 mutations have been identified (67). Two missense mutations have been repeatedly identified in a large proportion of patients: p.Glu109Lys and p.Arg14Trp (32 % and 19 %, respectively). To date, these missense mutations account for approximately 50% of the mutant alleles in CDAll patients. Notably, evidence of a founder effect has been described for p.Glu109Lys among Israeli Moroccan Jewish patients (92). Concerning mutation type, missense (52%) and nonsense (21%) mutations are the most commonly observed followed by deletions or insertions that lead to frameshifts in the nucleotide sequence. Splicing mutations are rare, with only six mutations reported. The *SEC23B* gene appears to play a pivotal and probably unique function in erythroid precursors (89, 90, 92-96). Although detailed genetic analyses have been conducted, the effects of the mutations on mRNA content in erythroblast cells have not been documented. Moreover, no data were available about the effects of mutations on Sec23B protein content in red cell precursors. In **Chapter 2** we describe the finding of 4 new *SEC23B* mutations and we demonstrated the reduced *SEC23B* gene expression in lymphocytes mRNA and erythroid precursors mRNA.

### **Congenital Erythrocytosis**

We refer to erythrocytosis when the red cell mass is raised and the haematocrit is elevated above normal range. The causes of an absolute erythrocytosis can be primary where there is an intrinsic problem in the bone marrow and secondary where there is an event outside the bone marrow causing erythropoiesis. This can further be divided into congenital and acquired causes. There is also an unexplained group of erythrocytosis classified for this reason as “Idiopathic”. The erythropoietin level provides some guidance as to the direction in which to proceed and the order and extent of investigation necessary in an individual patient. An elevated hemoglobin or hematocrit (Hct) raises the possibility of an erythrocytosis. The Hct reflects whole blood viscosity most accurately (97) but it can be underestimated by some analysers in the presence of iron deficiency (98). In this thesis we are going to discuss the Congenital Erythrocytosis.

In the Congenital types of erythrocytosis a genetic abnormality has been identified and the disease usually is present since paediatric age because of course, the mutation has been present from birth. There will often be a family history as the genetic defect is inherited although the possibility of de-novo mutation exists. The patients who appear to have a congenital cause fall into one of two sets, those with Erythropoietin (EPO) levels below the normal range that can be assumed to have defects of the EPO signalling pathway while those with inappropriately normal for the haemoglobin level or elevated EPO levels may have defects of the oxygen sensing pathway.



## 1 - Introduction

EPO attaches to its receptor and initiates a series of events which leads to gene transcription and ultimately production of more red cells. This process is switched off whenever sufficient red cells have been produced by binding of SHP-1. Truncation of the EPO receptor results in failure of attachment of SHP-1, on going production of red cells and thus erythrocytosis. Another cause of erythrocytosis might be the presence of high oxygen-affinity haemoglobin. During oxygenation haeme iron moves into the plane of the porphyrin ring and this results in change in the shape of the globin chains. A change in one globin chain will facilitate the uptake of oxygen by the other chains. The capacity of a haemoglobin to deliver oxygen to the tissues is expressed by the shape of the haemoglobin-oxygen dissociation curve and shift of the curve to the left indicates an abnormal haemoglobin which has increased affinity for oxygen (so called high oxygen affinity haemoglobin) (99). Haemoglobin variants can be detected by electrophoresis but 20–25% are electrophoretically silent. The globin genes can also be fully sequenced (100).

Here we focus on congenital erythrocytosis (congenital polycythemia) that are due to mutations in the genes in the oxygen sensing pathway. One of them is the Chuvash erythrocytosis (*VHL* gene mutation).

A large group of individuals were identified in the Chuvash region of Russia all of whom had erythrocytosis. Genetic research identified that affected individuals were all homozygous for a single mutation C598T, leading to an amino acid 200 arginine changed to tryptophan in the von Hippel Lindau (*VHL*) gene (101). The *VHL* gene has an important role in hypoxia sensing, where cells sense a decrease in oxygen and allow the organism to adapt. The protein hypoxia inducible factor (HIF) has a central role in this process. It exists in three isoforms HIF-1 $\alpha$ , HIF-2  $\alpha$  and HIF-3  $\alpha$ . Oxygen activates prolyl hydroxylase which then hydroxylates HIF $\alpha$ . This leads to the binding of VHL protein and ubiquitination of HIF and destruction of the proteins. In contrast, in hypoxia, HIF- $\alpha$  associates with its beta subunit; the complex binds to hypoxia responsive elements within the genome and this event lead to the activation of downstream genes and increased production of proteins such as EPO. The Chuvash variant of familial polycythemia was first described in more than 100 individuals from about 80 families living in the mid-Volga River region of European Russia (102). The disease is characterized by a high hemoglobin level, increased plasma erythropoietin (Epo) level, varicose veins, pulmonary hypertension, vertebral hemangiomas, low blood pressure, and an elevated serum concentration of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF). Patients affected by Chuvash polycythemia die early, mainly as a result of cerebral vascular events or peripheral thrombosis. These injuries seem to be linked to mechanisms other than blood hyperviscosity or serum Epo content (103). Indeed, the prevalence of low blood pressure in patients with Chuvash polycythemia contrasts with the hypertension frequently associated with polycythemia vera and other familial polycythemias resulting from excess of Epo. We identified another large cluster with the same mutation in the island of Ischia, Italy (104) (Chapter 2 of this Thesis). It appears that all these subjects are descendents from a common founder (105).



Patients with erythrocytosis have also been described who are compound heterozygotes for the Chuvash mutation and other *VHL* mutations (106). Interestingly there are also a number of individual who are heterozygous for one *VHL* mutation, the other allele is active and erythrocytosis is present. Mechanisms leading to disease in these heterozygous patients are unknown and are under investigation.

A number of different genes in the oxygen sensing pathway have been shown to be mutated and cause erythrocytosis, among them are the prolyl hydroxylases (PHD) genes. These genes, in conditions of normoxia, hydroxylate the  $\alpha$ -subunits of HIF which is the first step in the degradation of HIF. A mutation in one of the *PHDs* interferes with this process and drives HIF down the hypoxia pathway and lead to increased EPO and erythrocytosis. A family with a very mild erythrocytosis has been described with a mutation in the *PHD2* gene resulting in a proline to arginine change at codon 317 (107). Another family with a *PHD2* mutation resulting in an arginine to histidine change at position 317 shows gain of function of the PHD2 activity in vitro (108).

Also mutations in *HIF- $\alpha$*  have been found to be a genetic cause of congenital Erythrocytosis. The transcription factor *HIF  $\alpha$*  is hydroxylated by the PHDs and then degraded by VHL. In hypoxic conditions hydroxylation is inhibited. A family with erythrocytosis and elevated EPO levels in three generations was found to have a mutation of the oxygen degradation domain of HIF-2 $\alpha$  resulting in a change of glycine to tryptophan at amino acid 537. In vitro studies showed that this mutation would result in major change in function of the protein (109). Further mutations in HIF-2 $\alpha$  have been described. (**Chapter 3** of this Thesis)

### **Thrombocytopenias**

Genetic defects of the megakaryocyte lineage give rise to bleeding syndromes of varying severity. Blood platelets are unable to fulfil their hemostatic function of preventing blood loss on vessel injury because of an altered function or because of a reduced number. Here we describe 2 diseases due to reduced platelet number (peripheral blood platelet count  $<150 \times 10^9/L$ ), named thrombocytopenias.

The more frequent cause of thrombocytopenia is Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP). This is an autoimmune disorder characterized by thrombocytopenia due to autoantibodies binding to platelet antigen(s) causing their premature destruction by the reticulo endothelial system, particularly in the spleen (110). ITP diagnosis is based on low platelet number in the absence of other hematologic abnormalities or other causes of thrombocytopenia (111). The annual incidence of pediatric ITP is about 4 to 6 cases per 100,000. About 50% of childhood ITP cases show an acute onset following a viral or bacterial infection that commonly resolves within weeks to months without treatment. Nevertheless, about one fourth of these patients go on to develop a chronic disease, defined by a platelet count less than  $150 \times 10^9/L$  at six months after diagnosis (112, 113). Although the immunopathogenesis of ITP is autoantibody mediated, the exact mechanism of immune dysfunction is not known. However, there is substantial

## 1 - Introduction

evidence to suggest that T cells and their cytokines play a pivotal role in the control of anti platelet autoantibodies (114, 115). A number of T-cell abnormalities have been demonstrated in patients with ITP and three main mechanisms have been hypothesized: i) a T-helper (Th)1 bias compared with Th2, particularly in chronic ITP; ii) the release of cytokines that interfere with megakaryocyte maturation and/or platelet release; and iii) a direct cytotoxic effect of T cells (116). T cells, as well as all other cellular components of the immune system, express cannabinoid receptors type 1 and 2 (CB1 and CB2). The endocannabinoid system is also involved in immune regulation by suppressing cell activation, modulating Th1 and Th2 balance, and inhibiting pro-inflammatory cytokine production (117-119). CB2 is encoded by the *CNR2* gene, mapping on 1p36.11 (GeneID 1269; GenBank: NM\_001841.2). Genome scan studies revealed a key role of the 1p36 region in different autoimmune diseases (120-122). In **Chapter 6** we address the question whether the *CNR2* gene variation rs35761398 (Q63R) is associated with childhood chronic ITP.

More rare causes of Thrombocytopenias are the ones due to a single gene mutation, also called Inherited Thrombocytopenias.

Inherited Thrombocytopenias comprise a variety of rare disorders that result from defects of platelet production or shortened platelet survival. Although many forms have been characterized and a diagnostic algorithm has been proposed and validated to facilitate their diagnosis, many patients with familial thrombocytopenia do not fall into the category of any defined disease (123). Approximately 50% of patients remain without a definite diagnosis, which suggests that they are affected with novel forms of these disorders (124). Most of these patients manifest a non-syndromic, isolated thrombocytopenia without any apparent abnormality of platelet morphology or function. This kind of Thrombocytopenia is usually associated with autosomal dominant inheritance (125). It might be very difficult to distinguish them from subjects with Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura or even impossible when no other family members are affected and no previous blood count demonstrates that their thrombocytopenia was present since birth. Thus, patients with indefinite genetic thrombocytopenias are at risk of misdiagnosis and unnecessary therapies (126). The clinical and molecular characterization of any new forms of Inherited Thrombocytopenia is an important achievement since it allows differential diagnosis between inherited and acquired forms and facilitates treatment. For example, Congenital Amegakaryocytic Thrombocytopenia is always presents with severe thrombocytopenia at birth and rapidly progresses to trilineage bone marrow failure that benefits from bone marrow transplantation (127). Severe thrombocytopenia at birth is also present in "Thrombocytopenia with absent radii," but platelet count improves over the first year of life and eventually approaches normal levels in adult life (128). Thus, only supportive treatment is usually required. Recently, thrombopoietin (TPO) mimetics were shown to increase platelet count in *MYH9*-related disorders (129), opening up new therapeutic possibilities for these illnesses. Some Inherited Thrombocytopenias, such as familial platelet disorder with propensity for myeloid malignancy, significantly



increase the risk of leukemia (130), whereas others, such as MYH9-related disorders (131), expose the patients to the risk of extra hematologic defects that may benefit from early recognition and appropriate treatment (132). But as mentioned above making a definite diagnosis is not possible in several patients because their disorders have never been described. An analysis of a series of 46 consecutive patients revealed that these “new” illnesses affect nearly 40% of patients (124). Because prognosis and treatment remain poorly defined in a large portion of cases, the identification and characterization of “new” forms are important objectives in present research.

In the last years great advances have been made in the identification and characterization of an autosomal dominant form of Thrombocytopenia defined as Thrombocytopenia 2 (THC2, MIM 188000). This form presents mild thrombocytopenia was originally described in only 2 families, one from United States and the other from Europe (133, 134). Most affected family members reported increased bruising but did not appear to have significant bleeding issues related to surgery or child birth. Many patients from these families were often erroneously diagnosed with immune thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), with some undergoing unnecessary splenectomy (134). Affected individuals had platelet counts reduced to 18 to 27% of their unaffected relatives. Their mean platelet volume was identical to that of their unaffected family members, and the platelet function assays, such as aggregation studies, indicated normal platelet function. Affected individuals had a statistically significant increased level of plasma thrombopoietin (THPO) as opposed to unaffected family members and normal controls (133, 134). Both families demonstrated a reduction in numbers of mature, polyploid megakaryocytes in the bone marrow, suggesting the thrombocytopenia might be due to a defect in megakaryocyte cell maturation. In one family, the bone marrow cells exhibited an increased capability to proliferate in megakaryocyte colony forming units (CFU-MK) assays, but failed to mature to polyploidy megakaryocytes in liquid culture, further indicating a failure to complete the maturation process in these patients. An increase in white blood cell counts (mainly dependent on elevated neutrophils) was also observed in several thrombocytopenic family members although there was no indication of infection. Affected individuals do not appear to suffer any other hematopoietic syndromes such as leukemia or myelodysplasia (133-135).

The THC2 locus (OMIM188000) was mapped on the short arm of chromosome10p11.1-p12 in both families (134, 135). Thereafter, Gandhi et al. (136) indicated the microtubule associate serine-threonine kinase like (*MASTL*) gene as a possible genetic cause of thrombocytopenia in a family linked to the THC2 locus. Afterwards in a zebrafish model, they described a deficiency in circulating thrombocytes after transient knockdown of *mastl* (137). Despite this finding, the members of the Italian family in which the THC2 locus was initially described did not carry *MASTL* gene mutations. In addition, we were unable to ascertain whether this gene was variably expressed in our patients as *MASTL* is not expressed in blood. No

## 1 - Introduction

mutations in *MASTL* were found in any of our cohort of 54 index cases, of whom 10 belong to Italian families with autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia. In **Chapter 4 and 5** we identify the *THC2* responsible gene: *ANKRD26*, and we addressed the question about the role of *ANKRD26* in embryonic development and Megakaryocytes development knocking down its expression in zebrafish.

### References

1. Baum, S.J., Ledney, G.D., Thierfelder, S.: Experimental Hematology. S. Karger, Basel 1982
2. Keleman E, Calvo W, Flidner TM. Atlas of human hemopoietic development. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1979.
3. Hayhoe, G.J., Flemans, R.J.: Haematological Cytology. Wolfe Medical Pub. Ltd., London 1982.
4. Zon LI. Developmental biology of hematopoiesis. Blood 1995;86:2876–2891.
5. Tavian M, Coulombel L, Luton D, et al. Aorta-associated CD34 hematopoietic cells in the early human embryo. Blood 1996;87:67–72.
6. Palis J, Segel GB. Developmental biology of erythropoiesis. Blood Rev 1998;12:106–114.
7. Medvinsky AL, Dzierzak EA. Development of the definitive hematopoietic hierarchy in the mouse. Dev Comp Immunol 1998;22:289–301.
8. Cumano A, Godin I. Pluripotent hematopoietic stem cell development during embryogenesis. Curr Opin Immunol 2001;13:166–171.
9. Marshall CJ, Thrasher AJ. The embryonic origins of human haematopoiesis. Br J Haematol 2001;112:838–850
10. Xu MJ, Matsuoka S, Yang FC, et al. Evidence for the presence of murine primitive megakaryocytopoiesis in the early yolk sac. Blood 2001;97:2016–2022.
11. Tober JM, Koniski A, McGrath KE, et al. The megakaryocyte lineage originates from hemangioblast precursors and is an integral component both of primitive and of definitive hematopoiesis. Blood 2007;109:1433–1441.
12. Palis J, Yoder MC. Yolk-sac hematopoiesis: the first blood cells of mouse and man. Exp Hematol 2001;29:927–936.
13. Medvinsky A, Dzierzak E. Definitive hematopoiesis is autonomously initiated by the AGM region. Cell 1996;86:897–906.
14. Lenox LE, Perry JM, Paulson RF. BMP4 and Madh5 regulate the erythroid response to acute anemia. Blood 2005;105:2741–2748.
15. Choi K. Hemangioblast development and regulation. Biochem Cell Biol 1998;76:947–956.
16. Hirschi K, Goodell M. Common origins of blood and blood vessels in adults? Differentiation 2001;68:186–192
17. Speck NA. Core binding factor and its role in normal hematopoietic development. Curr Opin Hematol 2001;8:192–196
18. Till JE, McCulloch EA, Siminovitch L. A stochastic model of stem cell proliferation based on the growth of spleen colony-forming cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1964;51:29–36.
19. Spangrude GJ, Heinfeld S, Weissman IL. Purification and

characterization of mouse hematopoietic stem cells. *Science* 1988;241:58–62.

20. Cantor AB, Orkin SH. Transcriptional regulation of erythropoiesis: an affair involving multiple partners. *Oncogene* 2002;21:3368–3376.

21. Ingley E, Tilbock PA, Klinken SP. New insights into the regulation of erythroid cells. *IUBMB Life* 2004;56:177–184.

22. Porter Pharr P, Ogawa M. Pluripotent stem cells. In: Golde DW, Takaku F, eds. *Hematopoietic stem cells*. New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., 1985:3–12.

23. Nakahata T, Gross AJ, Ogawa M. A stochastic model of self-renewal and commitment to differentiation of the primitive hematopoietic stem cells in culture. *J Cell Physiol* 1982;113:455–458.

24. Fauser AA, Messner HA. Granuloerythropoietic colonies in human bone marrow, peripheral blood and cord blood. *Blood* 1978;52:1243–1248

25. McLeod DL, Shreeve MM, Axelrod AA. Induction of megakaryocyte colonies with platelet formation in vitro. *Nature* 1976;261:492–494.

26. Nakahata T, Spicer SS, Ogawa M. Clonal origin of human erythro-eosinophil colonies in culture. *Blood* 1982;59:857–864

27. Curry JC, Trentin JJ. Hematopoietic spleen colony studies. I. Growth and differentiation. *Dev Biol* 1967;15:395–413.

28. Van Zant G, Goldwasser E. Competition between erythropoietin and colony stimulating factor for target cells in mouse marrow. *Blood* 1979;53:946–965.

29. Van Zant G, Goldwasser E. Simultaneous effects of erythropoietin and colony-stimulating factor on bone marrow cells. *Science* 1977;198:733–735.

30. Eaves JC, Eaves AC. Erythropoiesis. In: Golde WD, Takaku F, eds. *Hematopoietic stem cells*. New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., 1985

31. Krantz SB, Jacobson L. Erythropoietin and the regulation of erythropoiesis. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1970

32. Erslev AJ, Adamson JW, Eschbach JW, et al. Erythropoietin, molecular, cellular and clinical biology. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins University Press, 1991.

33. Xu MJ, Matsuoka S, Yang FC, et al. Evidence for the presence of murine primitive megakaryocytopoiesis in the early yolk sac. *Blood* 2001;97:2016–2022.

34. Wright JH. The origin and nature of the blood plates. *Boston Med Surg J* 1906;23:643–645

35. Till JE, McCulloch EA. A direct measurement of the radiation sensitivity of normal mouse bone marrow cells. *Radiat Res* 1961;14:213–222.

36. Danchakoff V. Origin of the blood cells. Development of the haematopoietic organs and regeneration of the blood cells from the stand point of the monophyletic school. *Anat Rec* 1916;10:397–414.

37. Pluznik DH, Sachs L. The cloning of normal mast cells in tissue culture. *J Cell Physiol* 1965;66:319–324.

38. Bradley TR, Metcalf D. The growth of mouse bone marrow cells in vitro. *Aust J Exp Biol Med Sci* 1966;44:287–299.

39. Metcalf D, MacDonald HR, Odartchenko N, et al. Growth of mouse megakaryocyte colonies in vitro. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1975;72:1744.

40. McLeod DL, Shreeve MM, Axelrad AA. Induction of megakaryocyte colonies



## 1 - Introduction

with platelet formation in vitro. *Nature* 1976;261:492

41. Vainchenker W, Bougeut J, Guichard J, et al. Megakaryocyte colony formation from human bone marrow precursors. *Blood* 1979;53:1023.

42. Long MW, Gragowski LL, Heffner CH, et al. Phorbol diesters stimulate the development of an early murine progenitor cell. The burst-forming unit-megakaryocyte. *J Clin Invest* 1985;76:431–438.

43. Briddell RA, Brandt JE, Straneva JE, et al. Characterization of the human burst-forming unit-megakaryocyte. *Blood* 1989;74:145–151.

44. Spangrude GJ, Heimfeld S, Weissman IL. Purification and characterization of mouse hematopoietic stem cells. *Science* 1988;241:58–62.

45. Civin CI, Strauss LC, Fackler MJ, et al. Positive stem cell selection—basic science. *Prog Clin Biol Res* 1990;333:387–401.

46. Matthews W, Jordan CT, Wiegand GW, et al. A receptor tyrosine kinase specific to hematopoietic stem and progenitor cell-enriched populations. *Cell* 1991;65:1143–1152.

47. Penn PE, Jiang DZ, Fei RG, et al. Dissecting the hematopoietic microenvironment. IX. Further characterization of murine bone marrow stromal cells. *Blood* 1993;81:1205–1213.

48. Akashi K, Traver D, Miyamoto T, et al. A clonogenic common myeloid progenitor that gives rise to all myeloid lineages. *Nature* 2000;404:193–197.

49. Kondo M, Weissman IL, Akashi K. Identification of clonogenic common lymphoid progenitors in mouse bone marrow. *Cell* 1997;91:661–672.

50. Muta K, Krantz SB, Bondurant MC, et al. Distinct roles of erythropoietin, insulin-

like growth factor I, and stem cell factor in the development of erythroid progenitor cells. *J Clin Invest* 1994;94:34–43.

51. Hodohara K, Fujii N, Yamamoto N, et al. Stromal cell derived factor 1 acts synergistically with thrombopoietin to enhance the development of megakaryocytic progenitor cells. *Blood* 2000;95:769–775.

52. Long MW, Heffner CH, Gragowski LL. In vitro differences in responsiveness of early (BFUMk) and late (CFUMk) murine megakaryocyte progenitor cells. *Prog Clin Biol Res* 1986;215:179–186.

53. Briddell RA, Hoffman R. Cytokine regulation of the human burst-forming unit-megakaryocyte. *Blood* 1990;76:516–522.

54. Nakeff A, Daniels-McQueen S. In vitro colony assay for a new class of megakaryocyte precursor: colony forming unit megakaryocyte (CFUM). *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 1976;151:587–590.

55. Mazur EM, Hoffman R, Bruno E. Regulation of human megakaryocytopoiesis. An in vitro analysis. *J Clin Invest* 1981;68:733–741.

56. McDonald TP, Sullivan PS. Megakaryocytic and erythrocytic cell lines share a common precursor cell. *Exp Hematol* 1993;21:1316–1320.

57. Hunt P. A bipotential megakaryocyte/erythrocyte progenitor cell: the link between erythropoiesis and megakaryopoiesis becomes stronger. *J Lab Clin Med* 1995;125:303–304.

58. Nicola NA, Johnson GR. The production of committed hematopoietic colony forming cells from multipotent precursor cells in vitro. *Blood* 1982;60:1019.

59. Debili N, Coulombel L, Croisille L, et al. Characterization of a bipotent

erythromegakaryocytic progenitor in human bone marrow. *Blood* 1996;88:1284–1296.

60. Papayannopoulou T, Brice M, Farrer D, et al. Insights into the cellular mechanisms of erythropoietin-thrombopoietin synergy. *Exp Hematol* 1996;24:660–669.

61. Wright JH. The histogenesis of blood platelets. *J Morphol* 1910;21:263–278.

62. Heimpel H (2004) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemias: epidemiology, clinical significance, and progress in understanding their pathogenesis. *Ann Hematol* 83: 613-621.

63. Tamary H, Shalmon L, Shalev H, Halil A, Dobrushin D, et al. (1998) Localization of the gene for congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type I to a <1-cM interval on chromosome 15q15.1-15.3. *Am J Hum Genet* 62: 1062-1069.

64. Dgany O, Avidan N, Delaunay J, Krasnov T, Shalmon L, et al. (2002) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type I is caused by mutations in codanin-1. *Am J Hum Genet* 71: 1467-1474.

65. Heimpel H, Schwarz K, Ebnother M, Goede JS, Heydrich D, et al. (2006) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type I (CDA I): molecular genetics, clinical appearance, and prognosis based on long-term observation. *Blood* 107: 334-340.

66. Sandstrom H, Wahlin A (2000) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type III. *Haematologica* 85: 753-757.

67. Punzo F, Bertoli-Avella AM, Scianguetta S, Della Ragione F, Casale M, et al. (2011) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B gene. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 6: 89.

68. Fukuda MN (1999) HEMPAS. Hereditary erythroblastic multinuclearity

with positive acidified serum lysis test. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1455: 231-239.

69. Heimpel H, Anselstetter V, Chrobak L, Denecke J, Einsiedler B, et al. (2003) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: epidemiology, clinical appearance, and prognosis based on long-term observation. *Blood* 102: 4576-4581.

70. Iolascon A, Sabato V, de Mattia D, Locatelli F (2001) Bone marrow transplantation in a case of severe, type II congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia (CDA II). *Bone Marrow Transplant* 27: 213-215.

71. Iolascon A, Delaunay J, Wickramasinghe SN, Perrotta S, Gigante M, et al. (2001) Natural history of congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II. *Blood* 98: 1258-1260.

72. Heimpel H, Wendt F (1968) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia with karyorrhexis and multinuclearity of erythroblasts. *Helv Med Acta* 34: 103-115.

73. Anselstetter V, Horstmann HJ, Heimpel H (1977) Congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia, types I and II: aberrant pattern of erythrocyte membrane proteins in CDA II, as revealed by two-dimensional polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. *Br J Haematol* 35: 209-215.

74. Baines AJ, Banga JP, Gratzer WB, Linch DC, Huehns ER (1982) Red cell membrane protein anomalies in congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia, type II (HEMPAS). *Br J Haematol* 50: 563-574.

75. Casey JR, Lieberman DM, Reithmeier RA (1989) Purification and characterization of band 3 protein. *Methods Enzymol* 173: 494-512.

76. Hug G, Wong KY, Lampkin BC (1972) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II. Ultrastructure of erythroid cells and hepatocytes. *Lab Invest* 26: 11-21.

## 1 - Introduction

77. Alloisio N, Texier P, Denoroy L, Berger C, Miraglia del Giudice E, et al. (1996) The cisternae decorating the red blood cell membrane in congenital dyserythropoietic anemia (type II) originate from the endoplasmic reticulum. *Blood* 87: 4433-4439.
78. Koury MJ, Sawyer ST, Brandt SJ (2002) New insights into erythropoiesis. *Curr Opin Hematol* 9: 93-100.
79. Denecke J, Kranz C, Nimtz M, Conrath HS, Brune T, et al. (2008) Characterization of the N-glycosylation phenotype of erythrocyte membrane proteins in congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II (CDA II/HEMPAS). *Glycoconj J* 25: 375-382.
80. Crookston JH, Crookston MC, Burnie KL, Francombe WH, Dacie JV, et al. (1969) Hereditary erythroblastic multinuclearity associated with a positive acidified-serum test: a type of congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia. *Br J Haematol* 17: 11-26.
81. Navenot JM, Muller JY, Blanchard D (1997) Expression of blood group i antigen and fetal hemoglobin in paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria. *Transfusion* 37: 291-297.
82. Gasparini P, Miraglia del Giudice E, Delaunay J, Totaro A, Granatiero M, et al. (1997) Localization of the congenital dyserythropoietic anemia II locus to chromosome 20q11.2 by genomewide search. *Am J Hum Genet* 61: 1112-1116.
83. Iolascon A, Miraglia del Giudice E, Perrotta S, Granatiero M, Zelante L, et al. (1997) Exclusion of three candidate genes as determinants of congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II (CDA-II). *Blood* 90: 4197-4200.
84. Zdebska E, Iolascon A, Spychalska J, Perrotta S, Lanzara C, et al. (2007) Abnormalities of erythrocyte glycoconjugates are identical in two families with congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II with different chromosomal localizations of the disease gene. *Haematologica* 92: 427-428.
85. Beauchamp-Nicoud A, Schischmanoff PO, Alloisio N, Boivin P, Parsons SF, et al. (1999) Suppression of CDA II expression in a homozygote. *Br J Haematol* 106: 948-953.
86. Perrotta S, Luzzatto L, Carella M, Iolascon A (2003) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II in human patients is not due to mutations in the erythroid anion exchanger 1. *Blood* 102: 2704-2705.
87. Iolascon A, Servedio V, Carbone R, Totaro A, Carella M, et al. (2000) Geographic distribution of CDA-II: did a founder effect operate in Southern Italy? *Haematologica* 85: 470-474.
88. Paw BH, Davidson AJ, Zhou Y, Li R, Pratt SJ, et al. (2003) Cell-specific mitotic defect and dyserythropoiesis associated with erythroid band 3 deficiency. *Nat Genet* 34: 59-64.
89. Schwarz K, Iolascon A, Verissimo F, Trede NS, Horsley W, et al. (2009) Mutations affecting the secretory COPII coat component SEC23B cause congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II. *Nat Genet* 41: 936-940.
90. Bianchi P, Fermo E, Vercellati C, Boschetti C, Barcellini W, et al. (2009) Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II (CDAII) is caused by mutations in the SEC23B gene. *Hum Mutat* 30: 1292-1298.
91. Antony B, Madden D, Hamamoto S, Orci L, Schekman R (2001) Dynamics of the COPII coat with GTP and stable analogues. *Nat Cell Biol* 3: 531-537.
92. Amir A, Dgany O, Krasnov T, Resnitzky P, Mor-Cohen R, et al. (2011) E109K is a SEC23B founder mutation



among Israeli Moroccan Jewish patients with congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II. *Acta Haematol* 125: 202-207.

93. Russo R, Gambale A, Esposito MR, Serra ML, Troiano A, et al. (2011) Two founder mutations in the SEC23B gene account for the relatively high frequency of CDA II in the Italian population. *Am J Hematol* 86: 727-732.

94. Russo R, Esposito MR, Asci R, Gambale A, Perrotta S, et al. (2010) Mutational spectrum in congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: identification of 19 novel variants in SEC23B gene. *Am J Hematol* 85: 915-920.

95. Fermo E, Bianchi P, Notarangelo LD, Binda S, Vercellati C, et al. (2010) CDAll presenting as hydrops foetalis: molecular characterization of two cases. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 45: 20-22.

96. Iolascon A, Russo R, Esposito MR, Asci R, Piscopo C, et al. (2010) Molecular analysis of 42 patients with congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: new mutations in the SEC23B gene and a search for a genotype-phenotype relationship. *Haematologica* 95: 708-715.

97. Pearson TC, Grimes AJ, Slater NG, Wetherley-Mein G (1981) Viscosity and iron deficiency in treated polycythaemia. *Br J Haematol* 49: 123-127.

98. Guthrie DL, Pearson TC (1982) PCV measurement in the management of polycythaemic patients. *Clin Lab Haematol* 4: 257-265.

99. Charache S, Weatherall DJ, Clegg JB (1966) Polycythemia associated with a hemoglobinopathy. *J Clin Invest* 45: 813-822.

100. Means R.T. (2004) Erythrocytosis. In: *Wintrobe's Clinical Hematology*, 11th edn, pp. 1502-1504. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, PA.

101. Ang SO, Chen H, Gordeuk VR, Sergueeva AI, Polyakova LA, et al. (2002) Endemic polycythemia in Russia: mutation in the VHL gene. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 28: 57-62.

102. Percy MJ, Beard ME, Carter C, Thein SL (2003) Erythrocytosis and the Chuvash von Hippel-Lindau mutation. *Br J Haematol* 123: 371-372.

103. Gordeuk VR, Sergueeva AI, Miasnikova GY, Okhotin D, Voloshin Y, et al. (2004) Congenital disorder of oxygen sensing: association of the homozygous Chuvash polycythemia VHL mutation with thrombosis and vascular abnormalities but not tumors. *Blood* 103: 3924-3932.

104. Perrotta S, Nobili B, Ferraro M, Migliaccio C, Borriello A, et al. (2006) Von Hippel-Lindau-dependent polycythemia is endemic on the island of Ischia: identification of a novel cluster. *Blood* 107: 514-519.

105. Liu E, Percy MJ, Amos CI, Guan Y, Shete S, et al. (2004) The worldwide distribution of the VHL 598C>T mutation indicates a single founding event. *Blood* 103: 1937-1940.

106. Percy MJ (2007) Genetically heterogeneous origins of idiopathic erythrocytosis. *Hematology* 12: 131-139.

107. Percy MJ, Zhao Q, Flores A, Harrison C, Lappin TR, et al. (2006) A family with erythrocytosis establishes a role for prolyl hydroxylase domain protein 2 in oxygen homeostasis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103: 654-659.

108. Percy MJ, Furlow PW, Beer PA, Lappin TR, McMullin MF, et al. (2007) A novel erythrocytosis-associated PHD2 mutation suggests the location of a HIF binding groove. *Blood* 110: 2193-2196.

109. Percy MJ, Furlow PW, Lucas GS, Li X, Lappin TR, et al. (2008) A gain-of-function mutation in the HIF2A gene in

## 1 - Introduction

familial erythrocytosis. *N Engl J Med* 358: 162-168.

110. Cooper N, Bussel J (2006) The pathogenesis of immune thrombocytopenic purpura. *Br J Haematol* 133: 364-374.

111. Cines DB, Bussel JB, Liebman HA, Luning Prak ET (2009) The ITP syndrome: pathogenic and clinical diversity. *Blood* 113: 6511-6521.

112. Bergmann AK, Grace RF, Neufeld EJ (2010) Genetic studies in pediatric ITP: outlook, feasibility, and requirements. *Ann Hematol* 89: S95-103.

113. Breunis WB, van Mirre E, Bruin M, Geissler J, de Boer M, et al. (2008) Copy number variation of the activating FCGR2C gene predisposes to idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Blood* 111: 1029-1038.

114. Kuwana M, Ikeda Y (2005) The role of autoreactive T-cells in the pathogenesis of idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Int J Hematol* 81: 106-112.

115. Mouzaki A, Theodoropoulou M, Gianakopoulos I, Vlahi V, Kyrtonis MC, et al. (2002) Expression patterns of Th1 and Th2 cytokine genes in childhood idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP) at presentation and their modulation by intravenous immunoglobulin G (IVIg) treatment: their role in prognosis. *Blood* 100: 1774-1779.

116. Wang T, Zhao H, Ren H, Guo J, Xu M, et al. (2005) Type 1 and type 2 T-cell profiles in idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Haematologica* 90: 914-923.

117. Galiegue S, Mary S, Marchand J, Dussossoy D, Carriere D, et al. (1995) Expression of central and peripheral cannabinoid receptors in human immune tissues and leukocyte subpopulations. *Eur J Biochem* 232: 54-61.

118. Cabral GA, Griffin-Thomas L (2009) Emerging role of the cannabinoid receptor CB2 in immune regulation: therapeutic prospects for neuroinflammation. *Expert Rev Mol Med* 11: e3.

119. Cencioni MT, Chiurchiu V, Catanzaro G, Borsellino G, Bernardi G, et al. (2010) Anandamide suppresses proliferation and cytokine release from primary human T-lymphocytes mainly via CB2 receptors. *PLoS One* 5: e8688.

120. Osawa K, Takami N, Shiozawa K, Hashiramoto A, Shiozawa S (2004) Death receptor 3 (DR3) gene duplication in a chromosome region 1p36.3: gene duplication is more prevalent in rheumatoid arthritis. *Genes Immun* 5: 439-443.

121. Shai R, Quismorio FP, Jr., Li L, Kwon OJ, Morrison J, et al. (1999) Genome-wide screen for systemic lupus erythematosus susceptibility genes in multiplex families. *Hum Mol Genet* 8: 639-644.

122. Nishimura M, Obayashi H, Mizuta I, Hara H, Adachi T, et al. (2003) TNF, TNF receptor type 1, and allograft inflammatory factor-1 gene polymorphisms in Japanese patients with type 1 diabetes. *Hum Immunol* 64: 302-309.

123. Balduini CL, Cattaneo M, Fabris F, Gresele P, Iolascon A, et al. (2003) Inherited thrombocytopenias: a proposed diagnostic algorithm from the Italian Gruppo di Studio delle Piastrine. *Haematologica* 88: 582-592.

124. Noris P, Pecci A, Di Bari F, Di Stazio MT, Di Pumpo M, et al. (2004) Application of a diagnostic algorithm for inherited thrombocytopenias to 46 consecutive patients. *Haematologica* 89: 1219-1225.

125. Drachman JG (2004) Inherited thrombocytopenia: when a low platelet

count does not mean ITP. *Blood* 103: 390-398.

126. Geddis AE, Balduini CL (2007) Diagnosis of immune thrombocytopenic purpura in children. *Curr Opin Hematol* 14: 520-525.

127. Ballmaier M, Germeshausen M (2009) Advances in the understanding of congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia. *Br J Haematol* 146: 3-16.

128. Geddis AE (2009) Congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia and thrombocytopenia with absent radii. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am* 23: 321-331.

129. Pecci A, Gresele P, Klersy C, Savoia A, Noris P, et al. (2010) Eltrombopag for the treatment of the inherited thrombocytopenia deriving from MYH9 mutations. *Blood* 116: 5832-5837.

130. Owen C (2010) Insights into familial platelet disorder with propensity to myeloid malignancy (FPD/AML). *Leuk Res* 34: 141-142.

131. Pecci A, Panza E, Pujol-Moix N, Klersy C, Di Bari F, et al. (2008) Position of nonmuscle myosin heavy chain IIA (NMMHC-IIA) mutations predicts the natural history of MYH9-related disease. *Hum Mutat* 29: 409-417.

132. Pecci A, Granata A, Fiore CE, Balduini CL (2008) Renin-angiotensin system blockade is effective in reducing proteinuria of patients with progressive nephropathy caused by MYH9 mutations

(Fechtner-Epstein syndrome). *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 23: 2690-2692.

133. Iolascon A, Perrotta S, Amendola G, Altomare M, Bagnara GP, et al. (1999) Familial dominant thrombocytopenia: clinical, biologic, and molecular studies. *Pediatr Res* 46: 548-552.

134. Drachman JG, Jarvik GP, Mehaffey MG (2000) Autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia: incomplete megakaryocyte differentiation and linkage to human chromosome 10. *Blood* 96: 118-125.

135. Savoia A, Del Vecchio M, Totaro A, Perrotta S, Amendola G, et al. (1999) An autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia gene maps to chromosomal region 10p. *Am J Hum Genet* 65: 1401-1405.

136. Gandhi MJ, Cummings CL, Drachman JG (2003) FLJ14813 missense mutation: a candidate for autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia on human chromosome 10. *Hum Hered* 55: 66-70.

137. Johnson HJ, Gandhi MJ, Shafizadeh E, Langer NB, Pierce EL, et al. (2009) In vivo inactivation of MASTL kinase results in thrombocytopenia. *Exp Hematol* 37: 901-908.

# 1 - Introduction

Figures:

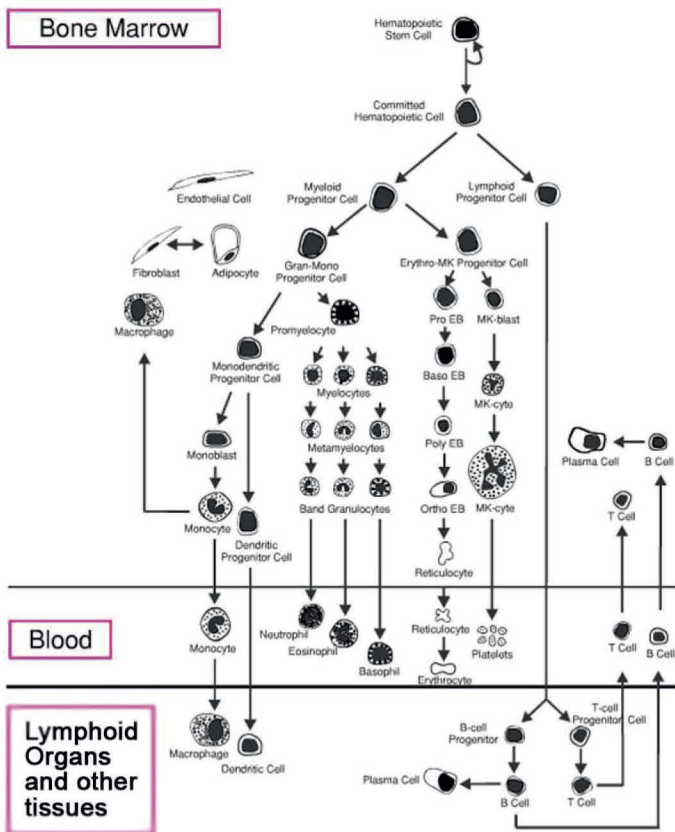


Figure 1 - The cell types associated with hematopoiesis and their distribution among bone marrow, blood, and other tissues

Figure adapted from the web



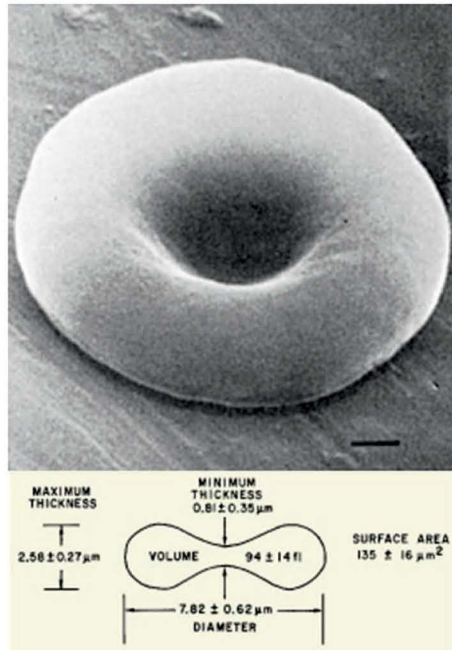


Figure 2 - Normal, mature red blood cell visualized by electron microscopy and a scheme of its dimensions - Figure adapted from the web

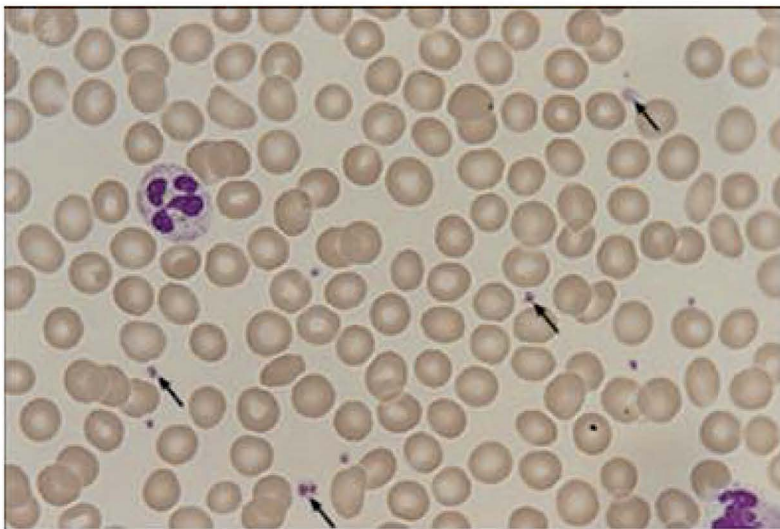


Figure 3 - Human peripheral blood smear stained with Wright-Giemsa by light microscopy. Platelets are indicated by arrows - Figure adapted from the web



## Scope of the Thesis

Haematopoiesis is the process through which blood cells are produced in the bone marrow and released in the blood stream. All blood cells derive from the Hematopoietic Stem Cell undergoing a process of cell division and differentiation. Genetic factors and oxygen concentration are essential for blood cell generation. In this thesis we studied 3 rare disorders that originate due to abnormal haematopoiesis of a genetic cause and alterations in oxygen sensing pathway.

In **Chapter 1** we give an overview on normal hematopoiesis and describe the process of productions of the cells that, when present in defective or excessive number, cause the diseases described in this thesis. These cells are:

- a) Erythrocytes: anucleate, biconcave discoid cells filled with haemoglobin, the major protein that binds oxygen. The erythrocytes transport the respiratory gases oxygen and carbon dioxide.
- b) Platelets: very small, anucleate cells that contain molecules required for haemostasis. In addition, platelets provide haemostasis through their abilities to adhere, aggregate, and provide a surface for coagulation reactions.

In **Chapter 2** we describe mutations on the *SEC23B* gene, that cause defect of red cell differentiation, resulting in reduced red cell production and lead to Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II. We also showed how these genetic mutations cause the reduction of SEC23B transcript and protein, resulting in a defect of cell division and post transductional modifications (presence in patient's bone marrow of multinuclear erythroblasts and deficit of Band 3 protein glycosylation).

In **Chapter 3** we investigated how mutations in "mediators" of oxygen sensing pathway (VHL and HIF2) can cause a different type of defect in haematopoiesis, in this case due to increased red cell production: Congenital Erythrocytosis.

**Chapter 4** deals with a defect of haematopoiesis that involves platelet production. A reduced number of platelets cause thrombocytopenia (platelet count  $<150 \times 10^9/L$ ). After joined efforts we identified *ANKRD26*, the gene responsible for Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia (THC2) and in **Chapter 5** we attempted to understand the function of *ANKRD26*, the gene mutated in THC2 Thrombocytopenia using the zebrafish as an animal model.

In **Chapter 6**, to underline how genetic factors can influence also the phenotype of an acquired haematopoiesis defect, we studied the effect of common genetic variant (SNPs) within the *CNR2* gene, which is known to influence autoimmune response. We show how the presence of this variant in patients, influence the clinical course of the Idiopathic Thrombocytopenia.

**Chapter 7** discusses the findings described in the previous Chapters and hypothesizes which might be the next steps in the genetic and possibly, treatment of rare hematologic diseases.





# 2

## ***Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene***

Francesca Punzo, Aida M Bertoli-Avella, Saverio Scianguetta, Fulvio Della Ragione, Maddalena Casale, Luisa Ronzoni, Maria D Cappellini, Gianluca Forni, Ben A Oostra and Silverio Perrotta.

**Published on Orphanet Journal of Rare Diseases 2011, 6:8**

**Background:** Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II (CDAlI), the most common form of CDA, is an autosomal recessive condition. CDAlI diagnosis is based on invasive, expensive, and time consuming tests that are available only in specialized laboratories. The recent identification of *SEC23B* mutations as the cause of CDAlI opens new possibilities for the molecular diagnosis of the disease. The aim of this study was to characterize molecular genomic *SEC23B* defects in 16 unrelated patients affected by CDAlI and correlate the identified genetic alterations with *SEC23B* transcript and protein levels in erythroid precursors.

**Methods:** *SEC23B* was sequenced in 16 patients, their relatives and 100 control participants. *SEC23B* transcript levels were studied by quantitative PCR (qPCR) in peripheral erythroid precursors and lymphocytes from the patients and healthy control participants. Sec23B protein content was analyzed by immunoblotting in samples of erythroblast cells from CDAlI patients and healthy controls.

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

**Results:** All of the investigated cases carried *SEC23B* mutations on both alleles, with the exception of two patients in which a single heterozygous mutation was found. We identified 15 different *SEC23B* mutations, of which four represent novel mutations: p.Gln214Stop, p.Thr485Ala, p.Val637Gly, and p.Ser727Phe. The CDAll patients exhibited a 40-60% decrease of *SEC23B* mRNA levels in erythroid precursors when compared with the corresponding cell type from healthy participants. The largest decrease was observed in compound heterozygote patients with missense/nonsense mutations. In three patients, Sec23B protein levels were evaluated in erythroid precursors and found to be strictly correlated with the reduction observed at the transcript level. We also demonstrate that Sec23B mRNA expression levels in lymphocytes and erythroblasts are similar.

**Conclusions:** In this study, we identified four novel *SEC23B* mutations associated with CDAll disease. We also demonstrate that the genetic alteration results in a significant decrease of *SEC23B* transcript in erythroid precursors. Similar down-regulation was observed in peripheral lymphocytes, suggesting that the use of these cells might be sufficient in the identification of Sec23B gene alterations. Finally, we demonstrate that decreased Sec23B protein levels in erythroid precursors correlate with down-regulation of the *SEC23B* mRNA transcript.

## Background

Congenital dyserythropoietic anemias (CDAs) are a group of rare hereditary disorders characterized by ineffective erythropoiesis and distinct morphological abnormalities of the erythroblasts in the bone marrow (1). CDA type II (CDAll, OMIM 224100), which is transmitted as an autosomal recessive condition, is the most frequent; the main European Registries (German, Italian and French) have counted 367 patients (2). The clinical picture is characterized by mild to moderate anemia associated with jaundice, splenomegaly, and iron overload (3,4). In clinical practice, evidence of CDAll is primarily based on bone marrow examination (5,6).

Confirmation of diagnosis is based on at least one of the following biochemical tests, including: a positive acid serum lysis test with ABO-compatible sera; band 3 protein glycosylation defects evidenced by sodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS PAGE); a discontinuous double membrane in mature erythroblasts (visible by electron microscopy), and the presence of endoplasmic reticulum (ER)-specific proteins (5,7-9). However, these tests are expensive, time consuming, and often available in only a few specialized laboratories. For these reasons, the correct diagnosis of CDAll is often delayed or erroneously suspected.

A major breakthrough in CDAll research was achieved in 2009, when Schwarz *et al.* and Bianchi *et al.* found mutations of the *SEC23B* gene in patients with CDAll (10,11). Sec23B protein is an essential component of coat protein complex II (COPII), coated vesicles that transport secretory proteins from the ER to the Golgi complex (12). So far, *SEC23B* changes have been identified mainly by direct genomic sequencing of the coding region of the gene (10,11,13-15); however, the precise effects of the described mutations on the RNA expression level in erythroid cells has not been studied.

Moreover, a reduction of Sec23B protein in CDAll erythroid precursors has not been reported. In this study, we investigated *SEC23B* gene mutations, by both genomic and cDNA direct sequencing, in 16 unrelated Italian CDAll patients from 16 families. In all cases, we identified *SEC23B* mutations, and four of these were novel. We also evaluated the effects of different *SEC23B* mutations on mRNA and protein expression levels.

## Methods

### Patients

We collected blood samples from 16 unrelated Italian CDAll patients belonging to 16 families and 100 unrelated Italian controls (included in the DNA sequence analyses). The diagnosis of CDAll was made on the basis of clinical features, bone marrow examination, and/or SDS-PAGE. All patients provided their written informed consent for the study, which was approved by the research ethics committee of the Second

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

University of Naples, Italy. The study was conducted in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki.

### ***Erythroid precursor cultures***

After informed consent has been obtained, peripheral blood from CDA II patients and from 5 healthy control relatives was collected into sterile heparinised tubes. Light-density mononuclear cells obtained by centrifugation on Lymphoprep (Nycomed Pharma) density gradient were enriched for CD34+ cells by positive selection using CD34 microbeads (Miltenyi Biotech) according to the manufacturers' instructions. CD34+ cells were cultured at a density of 105 cells/mL in alpha-minimal essential medium ( $\alpha$ -MEM; GIBCO) supplemented with 30% fetal bovine serum (FBS; GIBCO), as previously described (16). To induce cells proliferation and erythroid differentiation, cells were cultured with 20 ng/mL rH stem cell factor (SCF, PeproTech), 10 ng/mL rH interleukin-3 (IL-3, PeproTech) and 3 U/mL recombinant human (rH) erythropoietin (rHuepo, Janssen- Cilag). Cells were incubated at 37°C with an atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 14 days; after 7 days of culture the medium was changed to ensure good cells feeding. Cell samples were collected on days 14 of culture (mature erythroblast stage) for further analysis.

### ***Molecular analysis of the SEC23B gene***

Genomic DNA was isolated using the Flexigene DNA extraction kit (Qiagen). All *SEC23B* exons, their flanking splice junctions, and their 5'- and 3'-untranslated regions were amplified with 21 polymerase chain reactions (PCRs). cDNA was prepared, using the iScript cDNA synthesis kit (Bio-Rad), from approximately 100 ng mRNA obtained from lymphocytes (Trizol Reagent Kit - Invitrogen) from all 16 patients and 8 healthy control relatives. cDNA was obtained also from erythroblasts (16) from 8 patients (ID: F1, G2, B3, A4, C5, B11P13, and M15) and 5 of the 8 healthy control relatives mentioned above. The coding region of the *SEC23B* cDNA was covered by six PCR fragments. Sequences of all primers can be found in Table 1. The PCR conditions were: 94°C for 5 min; 30 cycles of 94°C for 30 sec, 58°C for 30 sec and 72°C for 30 sec; and 72° C for 7 min. Amplified DNA and cDNA were purified (Exo-Sap-IT) and sequenced using BDT v3.1 on an ABIPrism 3130XL genetic analyzer. Sequences were analyzed using the SeqScape program, version 2.6 (Applied Biosystems).

### ***Real-time PCR***

cDNA was prepared from patients' mRNA from lymphocytes and erythroblasts. Real-time PCR was performed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. The reactions were run on an ABI 7300 real-time PCR system (Applied Biosystems); the cycling conditions were 10 min at 95°C (initial denaturation) followed by 40 cycles of 15 sec at 94°C (denaturation) and 1 min at 68°C (annealing/extension/data collection). In the first step, we determined the stability of a control gene ( $\beta$ -actin) for the normalization of the real-time PCR products. The linearity and efficiency of this assay



## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

were tested over dilutions of input cDNA spanning five orders of magnitude. Assays were performed in triplicate. We used the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$  method to analyze the data obtained.

### **Western blotting**

Proteins were extracted from erythroid cultures of patients A4, B3, and C5 using RIPA Lysis Buffer (Millipore) and following the manufacturer's instructions. Sec23B was characterized in total lysates from erythroid cultures by Western blotting. Membranes were incubated overnight at 4°C with rabbit polyclonal anti-Sec23B antibody (1:500 dilution; SAB2102104, Sigma-Aldrich); reactive bands were detected by chemiluminescence (SuperSignal). An anti- $\beta$ -actin antibody (1:500 dilution; Sigma) was used to check for comparable protein loading and as a housekeeping protein. Images were captured, stored, and analyzed using Quantity One software (BioRad).

### **Results**

#### ***Molecular analysis of the SEC23B gene***

We identified SEC23B mutations in all 16 patients enrolled in the study. Among the 15 mutations characterized, four are novel: c.640C > T, c.1453A > G, c.1910T > G, and c.2180C > T (Table 2). In total, we identified 10 missense, three nonsense, one in-frame deletion of 3 nucleotides, and one splice-site mutation. The splice-site alteration creates a new donor site after exon 2 of the *SEC23B* gene. Most of the investigated patients were compound heterozygotes. Only four patients had homozygous *SEC23B* mutations; three of these were homozygotes for the c.325G > A variant that leads to the amino acid change p.Glu109Lys (the most frequent *SEC23B* mutation encountered, with a prevalence of 32% among CDAll patients). The fourth patient was homozygous for the c.1254T > G mutation (p. Ile418Met). In two patients, we observed only a single heterozygous mutation (Table 2). Because individuals with a heterozygous *SEC23B* mutation are not affected by CDAll, we investigated in detail the putative occurrence of heterozygous exon deletions/insertions in the alternative allele in these patients. PCR of cDNA using primers located in the 5' and 3' untranslated regions of the gene revealed full-length transcript in both patients and no aberrant products, excluding the presence of heterozygous exon deletions/insertions. cDNA sequence analysis confirmed the heterozygous missense mutation and the presence of two alleles (i.e., wild-type and mutant).

We also sequenced *SEC23B* cDNA from the 16 CDAll patients. In all cases, the mutations identified by genomic analysis were confirmed by cDNA sequencing. Even in the patients carrying nonsense mutations (which most likely lead to RNA decay), it was possible to visualize the genetic change by cDNA sequencing (Figure 1A). None of the novel mutations described in this study was found in 100 unrelated Italian controls. All mutations were absent from the 1094 individuals from the 1000 Genomes project.

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

### **Real-time PCR**

To directly evaluate the consequences of the genomic *SEC23B* mutations, we investigated *SEC23B* mRNA levels in patients and healthy individuals using quantitative PCR (qPCR). Patients that were compound heterozygotes for a missense and a nonsense mutation exhibited a drastic decrease in mRNA expression levels of approximately 50-60% when normalized to the endogenous control gene  $\beta$ -actin (Table 2 and Figure 1B). Patients with two missense mutations showed a milder reduction in *SEC23B* mRNA levels (approximately 40-45%) (Table 2). The results were similar when using RNA from lymphocytes or mature erythroblasts (Figure 1B and data not shown). The two patients with a single heterozygous mutation on *SEC23B* (C9 and P17) also exhibited a reduction of *SEC23B* transcript (Table 2).

Patient A4 was compound heterozygote for a splicing mutation (c.221+31A > G) and a nonsense change (c.367C > T). In this individual, we suspected very low or no wild-type (WT) transcript. Therefore, we investigated A4 *SEC23B* mRNA more in detail. First, the presence of the +31A > G allele was confirmed on agarose gel by the presence of an additional 31-bp band. In the other allele, the nonsense mutation creates a restriction site for the enzyme HpyCH4III. After enzymatic digestion of the PCR product with HpyCH4III restriction enzyme, we observed four fragments: an upper band for the + 31A < G allele, two lower bands representing the cut allele carrying the nonsense mutation, and a normal- sized band (Figure 2). The occurrence of a normal transcript indicates that at least a small amount of WT *SEC23B* RNA is present. This finding corresponds to the observed 35-40% *SEC23B* mRNA expression level measured by qPCR.

### **Western blotting**

Finally, we investigated the amount of Sec23B protein in the erythroblasts of 3 CDAll patients (C5, B3 and A4) by immunoblotting. The Sec23B content was normalized to  $\beta$ -actin. As depicted in Figure 3A, the Sec23B content of patients C5 and B3 was clearly reduced compared to two different controls. Similar results were obtained in two independent experiments. Moreover, the estimated Sec23B protein level in erythroblasts from patient A4 suggested that it corresponded to approximately 30-35% of that of a healthy individual (Figure 3B). Therefore, our data suggest good correspondence between the transcript amount and protein content, underscoring the usefulness of mRNA evaluation.

### **Discussion**

In this study, we identified four novel *SEC23B* gene mutations by analyzing 16 Italian patients with CDAll (Table 2). We also identified two CDAll patients with only one heterozygous mutation each.

Since the initial identification of *SEC23B* mutations in CDAll patients, 59 mutations have been identified, including the current work (Table 3) (10,11,13-15,17,18). Two missense mutations have been repeatedly identified in a large proportion of patients:



## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

p.Glu109Lys and p.Arg14Trp (32% and 19%, respectively). To date, these missense mutations account for approximately 50% of the mutant alleles in CDAll patients (Table 3). Notably, evidence of a founder effect has been described for p. Glu109Lys among Israeli Moroccan Jewish patients (13). Concerning mutation type, missense (52%) and nonsense (21%) mutations are the most commonly observed followed by deletions or insertions that lead to frameshifts in the nucleotide sequence. Splicing mutations are rare, with only six mutations reported (Table 3). The *SEC23B* gene appears to play a pivotal and probably unique function in erythroid precursors (19,20). Although detailed genetic analyses have been conducted, the effects of the mutations on mRNA content in erythroblast cells have not been documented. Moreover, no data are available about the effects of mutations on Sec23B protein content in red cell precursors. To evaluate the effect of missense and nonsense mutations on *SEC23B* mRNA expression levels, we performed quantitative (qPCR) analysis of *SEC23B* transcripts on all of our patients. In this study, we used both cDNAs prepared from erythroid precursor cultures and peripheral lymphocytes. Although we demonstrate that all patients have a significant reduction of *SEC23B* mRNA, this reduction was more pronounced in patients with missense/nonsense mutations (Table 2). From a diagnostic point of view, it is interesting to note that the results obtained in erythroid precursors and lymphocytes were comparable, suggesting that peripheral lymphocytes not only represent a good source of *SEC23B* transcript, but also replicate the effect of the genetic change observable in the erythroid population. In addition, to search for genotype-phenotype correlation, we grouped patients according to their degree of anemia. We did not observe any correlation between degree of anemia, type of mutation, and relative *SEC23B* mRNA reduction (data not shown). Almost all CDAll patients harbor mutations in both *SEC23B* alleles. In a few cases (10 out of 111 described in the literature, or 9%), only a single heterozygous *SEC23B* mutation has been found. This finding raises the possibility of the occurrence of mutations that have thus far escaped the exon screening technology. In our study, two CDAll patients were identified in whom a mutation was observed in only one allele. In these participants, mRNA analysis (cDNA sequencing and long range PCR on cDNA) confirmed the presence of both wild-type and mutated alleles. However, qPCR analysis revealed a reduction in *SEC23B* mRNA expression of approximately 40% in these patients compared with control participants, similar to the reduction observed in patients with two missense mutations. This finding suggests the possible occurrence of mutations that affect the regulatory regions of the *SEC23B* gene. Alternate mechanisms such as microRNA dysregulation could be responsible for CDAll in these cases where the second heterozygote mutation has not been found. Here we demonstrate that *SEC23B* mutations result in reductions of both the relative transcript and protein content in erythroid precursors. So far, only one study has investigated protein levels of Sec23B in CDAll patients (11). No reduction of Sec23B protein levels was observed, most likely due to the type of cell used in the study (fibroblasts). Our data, although comprising a small number of cases, clearly demonstrate that CDAll erythroblastoid cells show a strong reduction of the protein that parallels the data regarding mRNA levels. Future

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

investigations are necessary to clarify the effect of protein reduction on the patients' phenotype. Patients lacking Sec23B expression have never been described. We identified a single patient (A4) with a nonsense mutation and a splice site mutation (c.221+31 A > G) that causes a stop codon after exon 1. In our view, this patient could have had a very strong reduction of Sec23B expression. On the basis of this hypothesis, we analyzed the amount of *SEC23B* mRNA and protein in this patient in detail. The results demonstrate that there is still a small amount of WT *SEC23B* mRNA and that the Sec23B protein level in this patient corresponds to 30% of the level observed in healthy participants, suggesting that the absence of *SEC23B* expression may be lethal.

### Conclusions

This study reports *SEC23B* gene mutations in all 16 CDAll patients studied, confirming the causative relevance of the gene to the condition. We also demonstrated that the *SEC23B* gene mutations lead to a remarkable reduction of *SEC23B* transcript in erythroid precursors, the cell type altered in the disease. We also demonstrated that quantifying and sequencing *SEC23B* mRNA from peripheral lymphocytes (and not only from erythroid cultures) might facilitate the genetic diagnosis of CDAll. Our data on heterozygote patients suggest (although indirectly) the occurrence of rare mutations is not restricted to its coding regions. Finally, we demonstrate that the relative mRNA reduction directly corresponds to a protein decrease in erythroblastoid cells. Future studies will be devoted to characterizing the effect of Sec23B protein down-regulation on erythropoiesis and clarifying *SEC23B* gene regulation.

### List of abbreviations

bp: Base pair; COPII: Coat Protein Complex II; CDAs: Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemias; CDAll: Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia type II; ER: Endoplasmic reticulum; PCR: Polymerase Chain Reaction; qPCR: Quantitative PCR; rH: Recombinant human; SDS-PAGE: Sodium Dodecyl Sulphate-Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis; WT: Wild-type.

### References

1. Marks PW, Mitus AJ: Congenital dyserythropoietic anemias. *Am J Hematol* 1996, 51:55-63.
2. Heimpel H, Matuschek A, Ahmed M, Bader-Meunier B, Colita A, et al: Frequency of congenital dyserythropoietic anemias in Europe. *Eur J Haematol* 2010, 85:20-25.
3. Crookston JH, Crookston MC, Burnie KL, Francombe WH, Dacie JV, et al: Hereditary erythroblastic multinuclearity associated with a positive acidified-serum test: a type of congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia. *Br J Haematol* 1969, 17:11-26.
4. Heimpel H, Anselstetter V, Chrobak L, Denecke J, Einsiedler B, et al: Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: epidemiology, clinical appearance, and prognosis based on long-term observation. *Blood* 2003, 102:4576-4581.



## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

5. Iolascon A, D'Agostaro G, Perrotta S, Izzo P, Tavano R, et al: Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: molecular basis and clinical aspects. *Haematologica* 1996, 81:543-559.
6. Heimpel H, Kellermann K, Neuschwander N, Hogel J, Schwarz K: The morphological diagnosis of congenital dyserythropoietic anemia: results of a quantitative analysis of peripheral blood and bone marrow cells. *Haematologica* 2010, 95:1034-1036.
7. Renella R, Wood WG: The congenital dyserythropoietic anemias. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am* 2009, 23:283-306.
8. Alloisio N, Texier P, Denoroy L, Berger C, Miraglia del Giudice E, et al: The cisternae decorating the red blood cell membrane in congenital dyserythropoietic anemia (type II) originate from the endoplasmic reticulum. *Blood* 1996, 87:4433-4439.
9. Anselstetter V, Horstmann HJ, Heimpel H: Congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia, types I and II: aberrant pattern of erythrocyte membrane proteins in CDA II, as revealed by two-dimensional polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. *Br J Haematol* 1977, 35:209-215.
10. Bianchi P, Fermo E, Vercellati C, Boschetti C, Barcellini W, et al: Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II (CDaII) is caused by mutations in the SEC23B gene. *Hum Mutat* 2009, 30:1292-1298.
11. Schwarz K, Iolascon A, Verissimo F, Trede NS, Horsley W, et al: Mutations affecting the secretory COPII coat component SEC23B cause congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II. *Nat Genet* 2009, 41:936-940.
12. Antony B, Madden D, Hamamoto S, Orci L, Schekman R: Dynamics of the COPII coat with GTP and stable analogues. *Nat Cell Biol* 2001, 3:531-537.
13. Amir A, Dgany O, Krasnov T, Resnitzky P, Mor-Cohen R, et al: E109K Is a SEC23B Founder Mutation among Israeli Moroccan Jewish Patients with Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II. *Acta Haematol* 2011, 125:202-207.
14. Russo R, Esposito MR, Asci R, Gambale A, Perrotta S, et al: Mutational spectrum in congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: identification of 19 novel variants in SEC23B gene. *Am J Hematol* 2010, 85:915-920.
15. Russo R, Gambale A, Esposito MR, Serra ML, Troiano A, et al: Two founder mutations in the SEC23B gene account for the relatively high frequency of CDA II in the Italian population. *Am J Hematol* 2011, 86:727-732.
16. Ronzoni L, Bonara P, Rusconi D, Frugoni C, Libani I, et al: Erythroid differentiation and maturation from peripheral CD34+ cells in liquid culture: cellular and molecular characterization. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 2008, 40:148-155.
17. Fermo E, Bianchi P, Notarangelo LD, Binda S, Vercellati C, et al: CDaII presenting as hydrops foetalis: molecular characterization of two cases. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 2010, 45:20-22.
18. Iolascon A, Russo R, Esposito MR, Asci R, Piscopo C, et al: Molecular analysis of 42 patients with congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II: new mutations in the SEC23B gene and a search for a genotype-phenotype relationship. *Haematologica* 2010, 95:708-715.
19. Fromme JC, Ravazzola M, Hamamoto S, Al-Balwi M, Eyaid W, et al: The genetic basis of a craniofacial disease provides insight into COPII coat assembly. *Dev Cell* 2007, 13:623-634.
20. Paccaud JP, Reith W, Carpentier JL, Ravazzola M, Amherdt M, et al: Cloning

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

and functional characterization of mammalian homologues of the COPII component Sec23. *Mol Biol Cell* 1996, 7:1535-1546.

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

Figures:

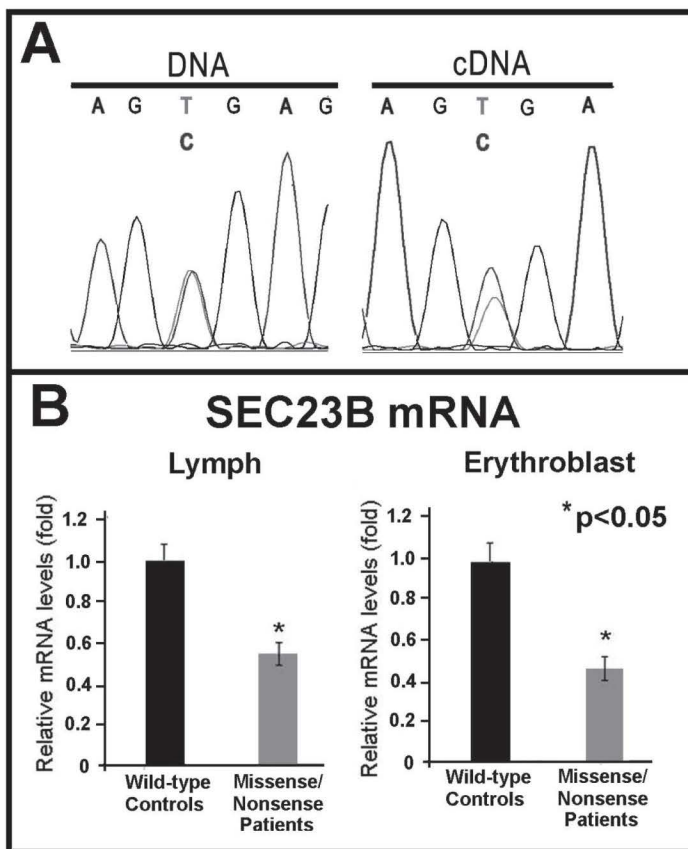
**Table 1:** Primer sequences for *SEC23B* cDNA amplification

Oligo Name	Oligo Sequence
SEC23B cDNA 1F	ACCTGTCTTGCCCTGTTCC
SEC23B cDNA 1R	TACAGGCCCAAAGTTTTGCT
SEC23B cDNA 2F	AGCAGGCCAACTTGTAAGC
SEC23B cDNA 2R	CTTGAAGCAAAGGGTGCTC
SEC23B cDNA 3F	ACAGGATATGTTGGGCCTGA
SEC23B cDNA 3R	TTGCACAACACTTCATCTCCA
SEC23B cDNA 4F	GAACAGCTGCAAATGGTCAC
SEC23B cDNA 4R	CACAGTCGGATGAGTTGTCG
SEC23B cDNA 5F	GACCGACAACACTCATCCGACT
SEC23B cDNA 5R	TTTCTGTCCCCAAGCATAC
SEC23B cDNA 6F	CAGTCAGGCTCGATTCTTT
SEC23B cDNA 6R	CACCTAAACAAGCTGCCAAA

**Table 2:** SEC23B mutations in 16 Italian patients - Novel mutations are bold

Patient ID	Allele 1	Allele 2	Protein change 1	Protein change 2	cDNA %
F1	c.953 T > C	<b>c.1910 T &gt; G</b>	p.Ile318Thr	p.Val637Gly	55
G2	c.40 C > T	c.1015 C > T	p.Arg14Trp	p.Arg339X	42
B3	c.325 G > A	c.325 G > A	p.Glu109Lys	p.Glu109Lys	60
A4	IVS1 +31 A > G	c.367 C > T	Donor site ins	p.Arg123X	36
C5	c.40 C > T	c.1857-1859delCAT	p.Arg14Trp	p.I619del	54
C6	c.40 C > T	c.2101 C > T	p.Arg14Trp	p.Arg701Cys	62
P7	c.40 C > T	c.1015 C > T	p.Arg14Trp	p.Arg339X	42
C9	c.40 C > T	-	p.Arg14Trp	-	58
D10	c.325 G > A	c.325 G > A	p.Glu109Lys	p.Glu109Lys	60
B11	<b>c.1453 A &gt; G</b>	c.1589 G > A	p.Thr485Ala	p.Arg530Gln	55
P13	c.40 C > T	<b>c.640 C &gt; T</b>	p.Arg14Trp	p.Gln214X	50
G14	c.325 G > A	c.325 G > A	p.Glu109Lys	p.Glu109Lys	61
M15	c.40 C > T	<b>c.2180 C &gt; T</b>	p.Arg14Trp	p.Ser727Phe	55
F16	c.325 G > A	c.716 A > G	p.Glu109Lys	p.Asp239Gly	61
P17	c.40 C > T	-	p.Arg14Trp	-	64
E18	c.1254 T > G	c.1254 T > G	p.Ile418Met	p.Ile418Met	53

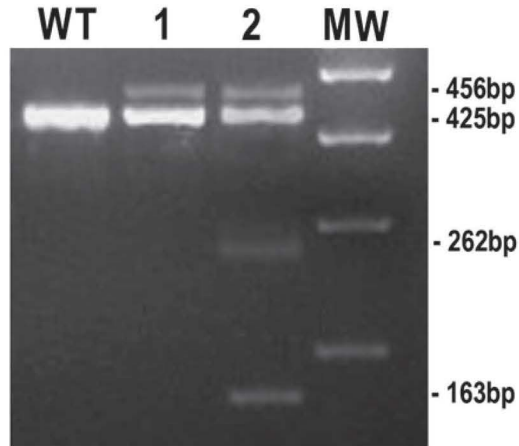
2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene



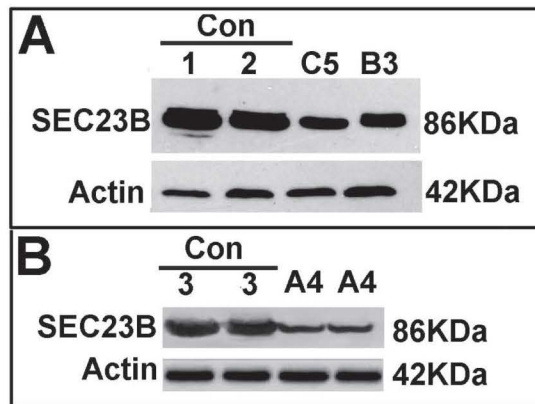
**Figure 1:** A) Electropherogram depicting the nonsense mutation (c.367C>T) observed after DNA and cDNA sequencing; B) Relative *SEC23B* mRNA expression levels in lymphocytes and erythroblasts from patients with nonsense/missense mutations compared with healthy controls.



2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II:  
molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene



**Figure 2:** Characterization of *SEC23B* mutations in patient A4. Lymphocytic cDNA was amplified using primers localized in exons 1 and 4 (A4-SEC23B-1F: TTGTACCCCTGGCTTGTCTC and A4-SEC23B-4R: ATGAACCTGCACCATCCTTC) The control shows the 425-bp product (wild-type, W.T.); (1) Patient A4: Two bands (456-bp and 425.bp) were present. The additional 456-bp band is due to the splicing mutation: c.221 +31 A>G; (2) The nonsense mutation (c.367C>T) creates a restriction site for the enzyme *HpyCH4III*. *SEC23B* PCR product from patient A4 was enzymatically digested. The two resulting bands (262-bp and 163bp) represent the cut allele carrying the nonsense mutation. M.W. = Molecular Weight.



**Figure 3: Sec23B protein analysis in erythroid precursors.** Western blots from patients C5 and B3 (panel A) and A4 (panel B) demonstrate reduced Sec23B expression compared with control participants (Con). Approximately 40  $\mu$ g of protein were loaded.  $\beta$ -actin was used as a loading control. The experiment was representative of two different experiments.

**Table 3:** Summary of all *SEC23B* mutations in CDAll patients, predicted effect on protein and allelic frequencies

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

Exon/Intron	Nucleotide change	Protein change	Type of mutation	Allelic frequency, n (%)	References
2	c.40 C > T	p.Arg14Trp	Missense	48 (19)	[11]
2-3	c.221+31 A > G	-	Splice-site change*	2 (0.8)	[14]
2	c.53 G > A	p.Arg18His	Missense	3 (1.2)	[11]
2	c.197 G > A	p.Cys66Tyr	Missense	1 (0.4)	[17]
3	c.235 C > T	p.Arg79X	Non-sense	3 (1.2)	[11]
3-4	c.279 +3 A > G	-	Splice-site change	1 (0.4)	[14]
3-4	c.222-817_366+424del	-	Frame-shift	1 (0.4)	[11]
4	c.325 G > A	p.Glu109Lys	Missense	81 (32)	[11]
5	c.367 C > T	p.Arg123X	Non-sense	2 (0.8)	[14]
5	c.387(delG)	p.Leu129LeufsX26	Frame-shift	1 (0.4)	[14]
5	c.428delAlnsCG	-	Frame-shift	1 (0.4)	[10]
5	c.568 C > T	p.Arg190X	Non-sense	1 (0.4)	[10]
6	c.640 C > T	p.Gln214X	Non-sense	1 (0.4)	Present study
6	c.649 C > T	p.Arg217X	Non-sense	4 (1.6)	[10]
6-7	c.689+1G > A	-	Splice-site change	4 (1.6)	[10]
7	c.716 A > G	p.Asp239Gly	Missense	3 (1.2)	[11]
7	c.790 C > T	p.Arg264X	Non-sense	3 (1.2)	[11]
8	c.938 G > A	p.Arg313His	Missense	4 (1.6)	[11]
8	c.953 T > C	p.Ile318Thr	Missense	6 (2.4)	[11]
8	c.970 C > T	p.Arg324X	Non-sense	2 (0.8)	[11]
9	c.1015 C > T	p.Arg339X	Non-sense	3 (1.2)	[14]
9	c.1043 A > C	p.Asp348Ala	Missense	1 (0.4)	[10]
9	c.1063delG	-	Frame-shift	1 (0.4)	[11]
9-10	c.1109 +5 G > A	-	Splice-site change	1 (0.4)	[14]
9-10	c.1190 +1 G > A	-	Splice-site change	1 (0.4)	[14]
10	c.1157 A > T	p.Gln353Leu	Missense	1 (0.4)	[11]
10	c.1201 C > T	p.Arg401X	Non-sense	1 (0.4)	[11]
11	c.1254 T > G	p.Ile418Met	Missense	3 (1.2)	[14]
11	c.1276 G > A	p.V426I Poly	Missense	2 (0.8)	[11]
11	c.1307 C > T	p.Ser436Leu	Missense	1 (0.4)	[14]
12	c.1385 A > G	p.Tyr462Cys	Missense	6 (2.4)	[11]
13	c.1453 A > G	p.Thr485Ala	Missense	1 (0.4)	Present study
13	c.1489 C > T	p.Arg497Cys	Missense	9 (3.6)	[10]
13	c.1508 G > A	p.Arg503Gln	Missense	1 (0.4)	[18]
14	c.1571 C > T	p.Ala524Val	Missense	5 (2)	[11]
14	c.1588 C > T	p.Arg530Trp	Missense	1 (0.4)	[11]
14	c.1589 G > A	p.Arg530Gln	Missense	2 (0.8)	[18]
14	c.1603 C > T	p.Arg535X	Non-sense	2 (0.8)	[14]
14	c.1648 C > T	p.Arg550X	Non-sense	4 (1.6)	[18]
14	c.1654 C > T	p.Leu552Phe	Missense	1 (0.4)	[14]
14	c.1660 C > T	p.Arg554X	Non-sense	2 (0.8)	[10]
15	c.1685 A > G	p.Tyr562Cys	Missense	1 (0.4)	[18]
15	c.1733 T > C	p.Leu578Pro	Missense	2 (0.8)	[14]
15	c.1735 T > A	p.Tyr579Asn	Missense	1 (0.4)	[14]
16	c.1808 C > T	p.Ser603Leu	Missense	1 (0.4)	[10]
16	c.1821delT	-	Frame-shift	3 (1.2)	[10]
16	c.1832 G > C	p.Arg611Pro	Missense	1 (0.4)	[14]
16	c.1858 A > G	p.Met620Val	Missense	2 (0.8)	[14]
16	c.1857_1859delCAT	p.Ile619del	In frame deletion**	2 (0.8)	[14]
17	c.1910 T > G	p.Val637Gly	Missense	1 (0.4)	Present study
17	c.1962-64delT	p.Thr654ThrfsX13	Frame-shift	1 (0.4)	[18]

## 2 - Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene

**Table 3:** Summary of all *SEC23B* mutations in CDAll patients, predicted effect on protein and allelic frequencies (continued)

17	c.1968 T > G	p.Phe656Leu	Missense	1 (0.4)	[18]
18	c.2101 C > T	p.Arg701Cys	Missense	9 (3.6)	[10]
18	c.2129 C > T	p.Thr710Met	Missense	1 (0.4)	[13]
18-19	c.2149 -2 A > G	-	Splice-site change	2 (0.8)	[14]
19	c.2150(delC)	p.Ala717ValfsX7	Frame-shift	1 (0.4)	[14]
19	c.2166 A > C	p.Lys723Gln	Missense	1 (0.4)	[18]
19	c.2180 C > T	p.Ser727Phe	Missense	1 (0.4)	Present study
20	c.2270 A > C	p.His757Pro	Missense	1 (0.4)	[14]

\*creation of a new donor site

\*\*1 aminoacid deletion





# 3

## ***Congenital Erythrocytosis***



# 3.1

## ***Von Hippel-Lindau –dependent polycythemia is endemic on the island of Ischia: identification of a novel cluster***

Silverio Perrotta, Bruno Nobili, Marcella Ferraro, Carmela Migliaccio, Adriana Borriello, Valeria Cucciolla, Vincenzo Martinelli, Francesca Rossi, Francesca Punzo, Paola Cirillo, Giuseppe Parisi, Vincenzo Zappia, Bruno Rotoli and Fulvio Della Ragione

**Published on Blood 2006; 107(2)**

Chuvash polycythemia (MIM 263400) is an autosomal recessive disorder characterized by a high hemoglobin level, relatively high serum erythropoietin, and early death. It results from a Von Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*) gene mutation (C598T) that causes increased HIF-1 $\alpha$  activity and erythrocyte production in the face of normoxia. This polycythemia is endemic in Chuvashia, whereas its worldwide frequency is very low. We investigated the incidence of the Chuvash-type *VHL* mutation in Campania (South Italy) and identified 14 affected subjects (5 families). Twelve live on the island of Ischia (Bay of Naples). From analysis of the mutated allele, we found that the disease was more frequent on Ischia (0.070) than in Chuvashia (0.057). The haplotype of all patients matched that identified in the Chuvash cluster, thereby supporting the single-founder hypothesis. We also found that non affected heterozygotes had increased HIF-1 $\alpha$  activity, which might confer a biochemical advantage for mutation maintenance. In conclusion, we have identified the first large cluster of Chuvash erythrocytosis outside Chuvashia, which suggests that this familial polycythemia might be endemic in other regions of the world.

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

#### Introduction

The Chuvash variant of familial polycythemia was first described in more than 100 individuals from about 80 families living in the mid-Volga River region of European Russia (1). The disease is characterized by a high hemoglobin level, increased plasma erythropoietin (Epo) level, varicose veins, vertebral hemangiomas, low blood pressure, and an elevated serum concentration of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) (2). Patients affected by Chuvash polycythemia die early, mainly as a result of cerebral vascular events or peripheral thrombosis. These injuries seem to be linked to mechanisms other than blood hyperviscosity or serum Epo content (2). Indeed, the prevalence of low blood pressure in patients with Chuvash polycythemia contrasts with the hypertension frequently associated with polycythemia vera and other familial polycythemias resulting from excess Epo. Genome-wide screening and candidate gene characterization demonstrated that the Arg200Trp mutation (C598T) of the Von Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*) gene causes the Chuvash form of polycythemia (3). Thereafter, the mutation was detected in homozygosity in patients with sporadic or familial congenital erythrocytosis from diverse ethnic groups (4-8). However, 19 homozygotes have been identified among the more than 150 known cases of non-Chuvash familial erythrocytosis (9). Furthermore, 8 other *VHL* mutations (Arg79Cys, Gly104Val, Asp126Tyr, Val130Leu, Gly144Arg, Tyr175Cys, Leu188Val, His191Asp, Pro192Ala) were detected in either homozygotes or compound heterozygotes (4,5,7,8,10). These mutations were detected in a total of 10 cases, which indicates that the C598T transition is the major cause of *VHL*-related erythrocytosis. The C598T mutation likely originated from a single founder event because the *VHL* haplotype in non-Chuvash patients is identical to that in polycythemic patients from Chuvashia (6,11). The C598T allele is very rare outside the Chuvash population. In fact, its frequency in Chuvashia is about 0.057,3 whereas the worldwide frequency of the Chuvash-associated haplotype is about 0.001 377 (11). The different haplotype recently identified in a patient of Turkish ancestry probably represents an independent mutational event (7). Together with other proteins (elongin B, C, Rbx1, and Cul2), the *VHL* protein participates in the hypoxia-sensing pathway, where it binds the proline-hydroxylated form of the hypoxia inducible factor-1 $\alpha$  (HIF-1 $\alpha$ ), thereby committing the transcription factor to polyubiquitination and proteasomal degradation (12-15). Under normoxic conditions, HIF-1 $\alpha$  is hydroxylated and rapidly degraded, thereby resulting in down-regulation of the transcription of HIF-1 $\alpha$ -regulated genes (13,16). Conversely, the C598T mutation impairs *VHL* function and causes an increase in the HIF-1 complex, which in turn could cause overexpression of its target genes (3). HIF-1 $\alpha$  regulates such important genes as *EPO*, *VEGF*, *SDF1*, *GLUT1*, triosephosphate isomerase 1 (*TP1*) transferrin, and the transferrin receptor (3,17,18). Although an increased serum level of Epo is considered the major cause of polycythemia (1) other HIF-1 $\alpha$ -modulated genes might be involved in the pathogenesis of erythrocytosis. In this study, we investigated the frequency of the C598T *VHL* mutation in the Campania Region of South Italy. Unexpectedly, we discovered a cluster of the disease on the island of Ischia (Bay of



Naples), which has a population of about 55 000. This is the first region other than Chuvashia where this congenital polycythemia is endemic.

#### **Patients, materials, and methods**

##### ***Patients***

Twenty-two patients from 13 families with suspected Chuvash-like congenital polycythemia were included in the study. Diagnostic criteria included (a) persistent elevated hemoglobin level ( $> 180$  g/L [ $18$  g/dL] in males,  $> 165$  g/L [ $16.5$  g/dL] in females, or  $> 2$  SD above the median of the sex- and age-specific normal range in children); (b) absence of splenomegaly; (c) normal leukocyte and platelet counts; (d) normal hemoglobin oxygen affinity; (e) high or inappropriately high serum Epo level (1, 3, 9, 19), and (f) absence of known causes of secondary erythrocytosis. The median age of patients at diagnosis was 19 years (range, 1-34 years). Some patients had undergone sporadic or regular phlebotomy treatment. Eleven patients were members of 2 unrelated families: 8 from family A and 3 from family B. The other 11 subjects reported no affected relatives. All cases were recruited through the Department of Pediatrics (Second University of Naples) and the Division of Hematology (Federico II University of Naples). The study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Second University of Naples and performed in accordance with the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki of 1975, as revised in 2000. Written informed consent for molecular genetic analysis, data analysis, and publication was obtained from all participants.

*Family A.* Family A includes 8 polycythemic patients: a mother (P13), her 2 sons (P15 and P16), her brother (P12), her father (P05), her uncle (P04), and 2 cousins (P07 and P08) (Figure 1A). All lived on the island of Ischia. No patient had a history or evidence of thrombotic complications or cancer. There is no record of consanguinity in the family. Erythrocytosis was discovered in the mother when she was 10 years old, at which time the hemoglobin (Hb) was 165 g/L (16.5 g/dL) and packed cell volume (PCV) was .54 (54%). The serum Epo concentration was 35 IU/L (mIU/mL) (normal range, 11-30 IU/L [mIU/mL]) before phlebotomy therapy was initiated. Her husband was not affected by erythrocytosis. Polycythemia was diagnosed in her 2 sons shortly after birth, and they began a therapeutic phlebotomy program to maintain their hematocrit level below .45 (45%). Their Epo levels were 55 and 99 IU/L (mIU/mL) before phlebotomies.

*Family B.* Family B includes 3 polycythemic subjects. A 9-year-old girl from Ischia (P22) (Figure 1B) was diagnosed with erythrocytosis at the age of 3 months, Hb was 210 g/L (21.0 g/dL) and PCV was .59 (59%), whereas  $O_2$  P50 was normal. The Epo concentration was 41 IU/L (mIU/mL). Polycythemia was diagnosed in her mother (P19) and uncle (P21) when they were 10 and 12 years old, respectively. They had elevated levels of Hb (197 g/L [ $19.7$  g/dL] and 225 g/L [ $22.5$  g/dL], respectively) and Epo (34 IU/L [mIU/mL] and 75 IU/L [mIU/mL], respectively). There is no record of consanguinity

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

in the family. The patients do not have a history of cerebrovascular complications or cancer.

#### ***Detection of gene mutations***

Genomic DNA was extracted from peripheral blood leukocytes with the Flexigene DNA Kit (Qiagen GmbH). To search for VHL mutations, we sequenced all 3 *VHL* exons and their intron-exon boundaries. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was performed essentially as reported in Ang et al. (3), and the reaction products were purified using a QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (Quiagen GmbH). The products were sequenced using the ABI 310 DNA Sequencer and the ABI PRISM Dye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Reaction Kit (Applied Biosystems), according to the manufacturer's instructions. The coding regions of the elongin B and elongin C genes and the HIF-1 $\alpha$  sequences spanning the oxygen-dependent degradation/pVHL interaction domain (residues 417-698, exons 10-12) were screened for DNA sequence variations by PCR amplification and DNA sequencing using the oligonucleotide primers and PCR conditions described in Clifford et al. (20) DNA sequencing of PCR products was carried out as reported.

#### ***Mutation screening for the C598T base change***

The C598T mutation abolishes the Fnu4HI restriction endonuclease recognition site. Thus, to screen for the mutation, we digested 14  $\mu$ L PCR-amplified exon 3 product with 0.5 U Fnu4HI (New England Biolabs) for 3 hours at 37°C. The digested products were visualized by electrophoresis on 2% agarose.

#### ***Haplotype analysis***

We used 8 single-nucleotide polymorphisms that span the *VHL* gene (rs1056286, rs722509, rs779805 A>G, rs779808, rs1678607, 1149A>G, rs696356, rs378630), which are known to be highly informative in the Chuvash population (11), to characterize polycythemic patients. The PCR products were sequenced as reported in "Detection of gene mutations".

#### ***Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction***

We isolated RNA from 5 X 10<sup>6</sup> Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-transformed lymphoblastoid cells using the Trizol Reagent Kit (Invitrogen). Total RNA was prepared from reticulocytes as described elsewhere (21). cDNA was synthesized using the Superscript II Kit (Invitrogen) with random hexamers and 1.5  $\mu$ g total RNA. PCR amplification of the whole *VHL* coding region was carried out with primers cVHL1-3F1 5'-CAGCTCCGCCCGCGTCCGAC-3' (located at the 5'-untranslated region) and cVHL1-3R1 5'-AAGGAAGGAACCAGTCCTGT-3' (located at the 3'-untranslated region). PCR conditions were as reported in Cario et al. (7). The reaction products were analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis. cDNA was amplified with a primer located in the second *VHL* exon (cVHL2-3F1 5'-CTCTTCAGAGATGCAGGGACAC-3') and the cVHL1-3R1 primer in separate experiments. The reaction product (377 bp)

was digested with 0.5 U Fnu4HI as described in "Mutation screening for the C598Tbase change".

The expression of the *EPO*, *VEGF*, *SDF1*, and *TP1* genes was evaluated by reverse transcriptase (RT)-PCR with cDNAs prepared as described in "Detection of gene mutations." The primers and conditions were as follows: *EPO* (Forward: 5'-CGCGCCCGCTCTGCTCCGACACC-3' and Reverse: 5'-GGAGCGACAGCAGGGACAGGAGA-3' for 32 cycles, each consisting in steps at 95°C for 45 seconds, 56°C for 45 seconds, and 68°C for 45 seconds), *VEGF* (Forward: 5'-TCGGGCCTCCGAAACCATGA-3' and Reverse: 5'-CTCCTCCTTCTGCCATGGGT-3' for 32 cycles, each consisting in steps at 95°C for 45 seconds, 56°C for 45 seconds, and 68°C for 45 seconds), *SDF-1* (Forward: 5'-GTGTCACTGGCGACACGTAG-3' and Reverse: 5'-TCCCATCCCACAGAGAGAAG-3' for 32 cycles, each consisting in steps at 95°C for 45 seconds, 58°C for 45 seconds, and 68°C for 45 seconds), *TP1* (Forward: 5'-GTGAAGGACTGGAGCAAGGT-3' and Reverse: 5'-GGGCTCATTGTTTGGCATTG-3' for 28 cycles, each consisting in steps at 95°C for 45 seconds, 58°C for 45 seconds, and 68°C for 45 seconds). The PCR products were analyzed by electrophoresis on 1.8% agarose gel. Before amplification with each specific primer pair, an aliquot of the cDNA preparation was amplified using primers for  $\beta$ -actin to determine the integrity of the generated cDNA (BD Biosciences Clontech). Moreover, we used 5 different cDNA concentrations to ensure that signals were proportional to input mRNA. Each experiment was performed at least in triplicate and, in several cases, in quadruplicate. The expression of  $\beta$ -actin, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (*GAPDH*), *EPO*, and *SDF-1* was also evaluated by real-time PCR as reported elsewhere (17, 22, 23). Human kidney RNA (BD Biosciences Clontech) served as a positive control for *EPO* expression.

#### **Preparation of lymphoblastoid cell lines**

We established EBV-transformed lymphoblastoid cell lines from the peripheral blood of 8 subjects: 2 homozygotes for the C598T mutation (P12 and P22), 2 polycythemic heterozygotes (P24 and P25), 2 non polycythemic heterozygotes (P09 and P11), and 2 control subjects. The EBV lines were produced with 0.2-nm filtered culture medium of the B-95.8 EBV-producing marmoset line (24) and PHA-M. Cells ( $10^7$ ) were pelleted and resuspended in 1 mL B-95.8 cell line supernatant. This preparation was incubated in a conical tube at 37°C and occasionally resuspended. After 60 to 90 minutes, the cells were pelleted and resuspended in RPMI 1640 supplemented with L-glutamine (2 mM), penicillin/streptomycin (100  $\mu$ g/mL), gentamycin (100  $\mu$ g/mL), and 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum in the presence of 5  $\mu$ g/mL PHA-M. Half the medium was replaced every 3 to 4 days. Outgrowth of EBV-transformed cells was evident after 4 to 6 weeks.

#### **HIF-1 $\alpha$ functional analysis and immunoblotting**



### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

HIF-1 $\alpha$  transcription factor activity was determined with the TransAM HIF-1 $\alpha$  Kit (Active Motif) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, in this enzyme-linked immunoadsorbent assay (ELISA) method, an oligonucleotide containing the hypoxia-response element is immobilized on a 96-well plate. HIF dimers in nuclear extracts specifically bind to the oligonucleotide and are identified by means of an anti-HIF-1 $\alpha$  antibody. The procedures used for immunoblotting are reported elsewhere (25). The antibodies directed against aldolase and GAPDH were from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz); the antisera against HIF-1 $\alpha$  is contained in the kit.

#### Results

##### ***The VHL gene C598T mutation in the Campania Region***

We studied 22 patients from 13 families putatively affected by Chuvash-like erythrocytosis. We studied only patients whose hemoglobin-adjusted Epo serum concentration was higher than normal under nonphlebotomized conditions (3, 9). All subjects live in the Campania region of southern Italy, which has a population of about 5 million. All declared that their family had resided in Campania for several generations. No patient is of Chuvash origin. We first evaluated the occurrence of the C598T mutation by sequencing the 3 *VHL* exons (Figure 2A). We verified the results by amplifying the third *VHL* exon and digesting the PCR product with *Fnu4HI* (Figure 2B). Because the mutation abolishes the *Fnu4HI* restriction site, the amplified product containing C598T was not digested (Figure 2B). Identical results were obtained with the 2 approaches, thereby validating the second method in the screening of multiple DNA samples. We identified the mutation in 14 patients (5 families) of the 22 examined (Figure 2B). Twelve patients were homozygotes for the C598T mutation and 2 were heterozygotes. A similar screening of putative Chuvash-like polycythemic patients living in other Italian regions revealed no patient with the C598T mutation (data not shown). All the 12 homozygote patients (3 families) live on Ischia. Although the 2 heterozygotes do not live in Ischia, their parents who carried the *VHL* mutation live on the Naples coastline directly facing the island. No mutations were found in the 3 *VHL* exons of the other 8 polycythemic patients who did not carry the C598T mutation.

##### ***VHL mutation in heterozygotes***

The 2 patients with a heterozygous C598T mutation were a 4-year-old boy (P24) and a 30-year-old man (P25). Erythrocytosis was discovered at the age of 2 years (P24) and 10 years (P25). Their present hemoglobin levels are 170 g/L (17 g/dL) and 205 g/L (20.5 g/dL), PCV of .54 (54%) and .65 (65%), and serum Epo 33 IU/L (mIU/mL) and 54 IU/L (mIU/mL), respectively. Thus far, they have no hyperviscosity symptoms or thromboembolic complications. These 2 patients (and their parents) declared that no other family member is affected by erythrocytosis. There was no consanguinity in the parents. In both cases, the C598T mutation was inherited from the father, but neither father had any clinical or laboratory signs of polycythemia.



Subjects heterozygous for the C598T mutation do not usually manifest erythrocytosis. However, 2 independent cases of polycythemic patients heterozygous for the C598T mutation have been reported (6, 7, 8, 10). We next carried out a series of analyses to look for other genetic aberrations (eg, mutations, deletions, and silencings) that could affect the apparently wild-type *VHL* allele. First, we sequenced the *VHL* gene promoter and did not find any mutations. However, this finding does not exclude abnormalities that may affect the expression of the wild-type *VHL* allele (eg, epigenetic events) or result in altered transcripts. Therefore, we analyzed the *VHL* transcripts. We retrotranscribed total RNA from EBV-transformed B lymphoblasts of the 2 patients and amplified the cDNA using primers localized in the 5'- and 3'-UTR of the *VHL* mRNA. This experiment revealed 2 full-length *VHL* transcripts, as previously reported (26). One transcript includes all 3 exons, and a smaller transcript results from splicing-induced skipping of the second exon. The 2 amplified products were purified and digested with *Fnu4HI*, and the assay mixtures were separated by electrophoresis on agarose gel. Both the wild-type and the mutated *VHL* allele expressed the 2 transcripts (data not shown). We also amplified the cDNAs using a forward primer localized in the second exon and a reverse primer at the 3'-UTR of the mRNA. In this case, only 1 amplified product was obtained. The PCR product was digested with *Fnu4HI*. Although these results are semiquantitative, they suggest that the 2 alleles are transcribed with a similar efficiency (Figure 3A). Because the 2 heterozygote polycythemic patients have high Epo serum levels, it is conceivable that genetic alterations of components of the oxygen-sensing pathway other than *VHL* may contribute to erythrocytosis. Consequently, we looked for mutations in the *HIF1A* gene and in 2 genes (ie, elongin B and elongin C) that encode other components of the E3 complex that ubiquitinates HIF-1 $\alpha$ . No mutations were found (data not shown).

#### ***VHL* gene mutation is endemic on Ischia**

The 12 patients, homozygous for the Chuvash-like mutation, come from 3 families that live on Ischia (Figures 1-2). Greater than 50% of the patients are affected by hypotension and varicose veins. No cancer or other symptoms of Chuvash polycythemia were observed. In addition to families A and B (corresponding to 11 patients), the other homozygous subject (P23) was a 35-year-old man with a long-standing history of erythrocytosis. He is the only member of his family affected by polycythemia, and at present he has a hemoglobin level of 210 g/L (21 g/dL), PCV of .64 (64%), and a serum Epo level of 42 IU/L (mIU/mL). His heterozygous parents have no history of consanguinity. Our 2 affected families included 6 homozygotes (P08, P12, P13, P15, P16, and P22) who had one homozygous parent (P04, P05, P13, and P19) (Figures 1-2). Because the other parent was an obligate heterozygote (P03, P06, P14, and P20) and parental consanguinity was denied, we inferred a high frequency of the C598T mutation in Ischia. In this population, we determined that the mutation occurred with a frequency of 0.0703 (9 heterozygotes in 64 healthy subjects). None of the investigated subjects belonged to families that included homozygote patients. Conversely, we found no *VHL* mutations in 100 healthy subjects (200 chromosomes)

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

from other Italian areas. The haplotype pattern in our 12 patients (data not shown) was identical to that previously reported in patients with Chuvash polycythemia (11). The data obtained in this novel *VHL*-dependent polycythemic cluster suggest that heterozygotes may have some selective advantages that favor the spread and maintenance of the mutated allele. To address this issue, we determined HIF-1 $\alpha$  activity in EBV-transformed B lymphoblasts from healthy subjects, heterozygotes and homozygotes. As shown in Figure 4A, HIF-1 $\alpha$  activity was 3-fold higher in homozygotes compared with controls. Surprisingly, activity was also increased in heterozygous subjects. These results were confirmed by a sensitive immunoblotting procedure (Figure 4B). Using RT-PCR, we also measured the expression of the *EPO*, *VEGF*, *SDF1* (Figure 5A) and *TP1* (data not shown) genes, which are targets of activated HIF-1 $\alpha$  (27). In particular, *SDF1* has recently been demonstrated to be modulated by HIF-1 $\alpha$  (17). Because the SDF-1 protein is involved in angiogenesis, it could play a role in lowering blood pressure in homozygous and heterozygous subjects with Chuvash polycythemia. As shown in Figure 5A, *VEGF* expression was increased in homozygotes (by more than 3-fold as assessed by gel scanning). In contrast, *EPO* and *SDF1* (Figure 5A) and *TP1* (data not shown) gene transcription was identical in all samples. We also evaluated the expression of *SDF1*, *VEGF* and *EPO* in reticulocytes from a healthy subject and from C598T homozygote. Only *VEGF* transcription was up-regulated, whereas *EPO* and *SDF1* expression was unchanged, thereby confirming the findings obtained in lymphoblastoid cells (Figure 5B). Quantitative PCR confirmed the data on *EPO* and *SDF1* expression. Immunoblotting experiments with 2 other HIF-1 $\alpha$  targets-aldolase and *GAPDH* revealed no variations (Figure 5C).

#### Discussion

This study demonstrates that Chuvash polycythemia is frequent in Campania and is endemic on the island of Ischia. This is the only cluster known besides the original Chuvash cluster. Our observation supports the notion that this erythrocytosis variant is spread throughout the world and demonstrates that it might be very frequent in some areas. A study carried out in other Italian regions (data not shown) suggests that the Ischia cluster is unique in Italy. Moreover, the finding that our 12 patients have the same haplotype as the Chuvash patients (11) supports the single-founder hypothesis. Although there is no proof of direct contact between the Chuvash and the inhabitants of Ischia, there is evidence, albeit weak, of a link between the 2 populations that might account for the high incidence of the disease on the island. The Chuvash derive from the Huns, who are thought to derive from the Middle East populations of the Sumerians and Scythians. The Huns also interacted with the Hungars and Vandals (28). Thus, the C598T *VHL* allele may have reached Ischia consequent to (a) the Vandals' invasion of Ischia that started from a Carthaginian harbor at the time of Attila the Hun, (b) the Hungars' conquest of central and south Italy, and (c) the pillaging by Turks of Ischia and surrounding areas (29). Irrespective of the route of transmission, we cannot explain the high incidence of the C598T mutation in Ischia and not in other Italian regions with a similar history. It is conceivable that a founder effect in a small isolated



population within an island under social and environmental conditions that retard outbreeding may have led to the emergence of the mutation. Another possibility is that the altered gene might convey advantages in terms of iron metabolism, erythropoiesis, and embryonic development (2, 3). For instance, improved erythropoiesis could compensate for iron deficiency consequent to a fish-based diet. Moreover, a slight increase of HIF-1 $\alpha$ -regulated cytokines might be useful in such conditions as preeclampsia. Our data on HIF target gene transcription in Chuvash polycythemia differ from those of a previous study (3) in 2 aspects. First, *EPO* expression was not up-regulated in our EBV-transformed B- lymphocytes, which might reflect the low expression of *EPO* in these cells. Second, and more intriguing, is the observation that of the 5 genes expressed in lymphoblastoid cells, namely *VEGF*, *SDF1*, *TP1*, aldolase, and *GAPDH* (30,31), only *VEGF* appears to be up-regulated in the Chuvash-like polycythemic lymphoid cells. It is probable that, in an identical genetic background, different HIF-1 $\alpha$  levels are required to express specific genes or sets of genes, which would explain, at least in part, the distinct phenotypes observed in subjects with different *VHL* mutations. The mechanism underlying *VHL*-dependent polycythemia in patients with only one altered allele is not clear. In this context, it is noteworthy that we also found polycythemic patients who fulfilled the Chuvash-like erythrocytosis criteria (9) and had high serum Epo, but who had no *VHL* mutations (S.P. and F.D.R., manuscript submitted). This raises the possibility of alterations at other steps of the HIF-1 $\alpha$ -related pathway. A clinical aspect of this study is that in regions, such as Chuvashia and Ischia, congenital polycythemia should be considered a "frequent" nonbenign hematologic disease. Awareness of this frequency may lead to early diagnosis and hence better patient management. Finally, because it is not strictly confined to Chuvashia and not solely a result of the C598T mutation, we suggest that "*VHL*-dependent polycythemia" would be a more accurate term for this condition.

#### References

1. Sergeyeva A, Gordeuk VR, Tokarev YN, Sokol L, Prchal JF, Prchal JT. Congenital polycythemia in Chuvashia. *Blood*. 1997;89:2148-2154.
2. Gordeuk VR, Sergueeva AI, Miasnikova GY, et al. Congenital disorder of oxygen-sensing: association of the homozygous Chuvash polycythemia *VHL* mutation with thrombosis and vascular abnormalities but not tumors. *Blood*. 2004;103: 3924-3932.
3. Ang SO, Chen H, Hirota K, et al. Disruption of oxygen homeostasis underlies congenital Chuvash polycythemia. *Nat Genet*. 2002;32:614-621.
4. Pastore YD, Jelinek J, Ang S, et al. Mutations in the *VHL* gene in sporadic apparently congenital polycythemia. *Blood*. 2003;101:1591-1595.
5. Pastore Y, Jedlickova K, Guan Y, et al. Mutations of von Hippel-Lindau tumor-suppressor gene and congenital polycythemia. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2003; 73:412-419.
6. Percy MJ, Mc Mullin MF, Jowitt SN, et al. Chuvash type congenital polycythemia in 4 families of Asian and Western European ancestry. *Blood*. 2003;102:1097-1099.
7. Cario H, Schwarz K, Jorch N, et al. Mutations in the von-Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*)

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

tumor suppressor gene and VHL haplotype analysis in patients with presumable congenital erythrocytosis. *Haematologica*. 2005;90:19-24.

8. Bento MC, Chang KT, Guan YL, et al. Five new Caucasian patients with congenital polycythemia due to heterogenous VHL gene mutations. *Haematologica*. 2005;90:128-129.

9. Gordeuk VR, Stockton DW, Prchal JT. Congenital polycythemias/erythrocytoses. *Haematologica*. 2005;90:109-116.

10. Randi ML, Murgia A, Putti C, et al. Low frequency of VHL gene mutations in young individuals with polycythemia and high serum erythropoietin. *Haematologica*. 2005;90:689-691.

11. Liu E, Percy MJ, Amos CI, et al. The worldwide distribution of the VHL 598C>T mutation indicates a single founding event. *Blood*. 2004;103:1937-1940.

12. Cockman ME, Masson N, Mole DR, et al. Hypoxia inducible factor- $\alpha$  binding and ubiquitylation by the von Hippel-Lindau tumor suppressor protein. *J Biol Chem*. 2000;275:25733-25741.

13. Ohh M, Park CW, Ivan M, et al. Ubiquitination of hypoxia-inducible factor requires direct binding to the beta-domain of the von Hippel-Lindau protein. *Nat Cell Biol*. 2000;2:423-427.

14. Tanimoto K, Makino Y, Pereira T, Poellinger L. Mechanism of regulation of the hypoxia-inducible factor-1  $\alpha$  by the von Hippel-Lindau tumor suppressor protein. *EMBO J*. 2000;19:4298-4309.

15. Kamura T, Sato S, Iwai K, Czyzyk-Krzeska M, Conaway RC, Conaway JW. Activation of HIF1  $\alpha$  ubiquitination by a reconstituted von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) tumor suppressor complex. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2000;97:10430-10435.

16. Jaakkola P, Mole DR, Tian YM, et al. Targeting of HIF- $\alpha$  to the von Hippel-Lindau ubiquitylation complex by O<sub>2</sub>-regulated prolyl hydroxylation. *Science*. 2001;292:468-472.

17. Ceradini DJ, Kulkarni AR, Callaghan MJ, et al. Progenitor cell trafficking is regulated by hypoxic gradients through HIF-1 induction of SDF-1. *Nat Med*. 2004;10:858-864.

18. Jiang Y, Zhang W, Kondo K, et al. Gene expression profiling in a renal cell carcinoma cell line: dissecting VHL and hypoxia-dependent pathways. *Mol Canc Res*. 2003;1:453-462.

19. Ang SO, Chen H, Gordeuk VR, et al. Endemic polycythemia in Russia: mutation in the VHL gene. *Blood Cells Mol Dis*. 2002;28:57-62.

20. Clifford SC, Astuti D, Hooper L, Maxwell PH, Ratcliffe PJ, Maher ER. The pVHL-associated SCF ubiquitin ligase complex: molecular genetic analysis of elongin B and C, Rbx1 and HIF-1 $\alpha$  in renal cell carcinoma. *Oncogene*. 2001;20:5067-5074.

21. Baklouti F, Marechal J, Wilmotte R, et al. Elliptocytogenic  $\alpha$  I/36 spectrin Sfax lacks nine amino acids in helix 3 of repeat 4. Evidence for the activation of a cryptic 5'-splice site in exon 8 of spectrin  $\alpha$ -gene. *Blood*. 1992;79:2464-2470.

22. Ameln H, Gustafsson T, Sundberg CJ, et al. EPO physiological activation of hypoxia inducible factor-1 in human skeletal muscle. *FASEB J*. 2005; 19:1009-1011.

23. Morse DL, Carroll D, Weberg L, Borgstrom MC, Ranger-Moore J, Gillies RJ. Determining suitable internal standards for mRNA quantification of increasing cancer progression in human breast cells by real-time reverse transcriptase polymerase



chain reaction. *Anal. Biochem.* 2005;342:69- 77.

24. Miller G, Lipman M. Release of infectious Epstein- Barr virus by transformed marmoset leukocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1973;70:190- 194.

25. Della Ragione F, Russo GL, Oliva A, et al. Biochemical characterization of p16INK4- and p18- containing complexes in human cell lines. *J Biol Chem.* 1996;271:15942-15949.

26. Crossey PA, Richards FM, Foster K, et al. Identification of intragenic mutations in the von Hippel- Lindau disease tumour suppressor gene and correlation with disease phenotype. *Hum Mol Genet.* 1994;3:1303-1308.

27. Wenger RH. Mammalian oxygen sensing, signalling and gene regulation. *J Exp Biol.* 2000;203: 1253-1263.

28. Ninalu I. The Huns. <http://www.imninalu.net/Huns.htm>. Accessed on June 3, 2005.

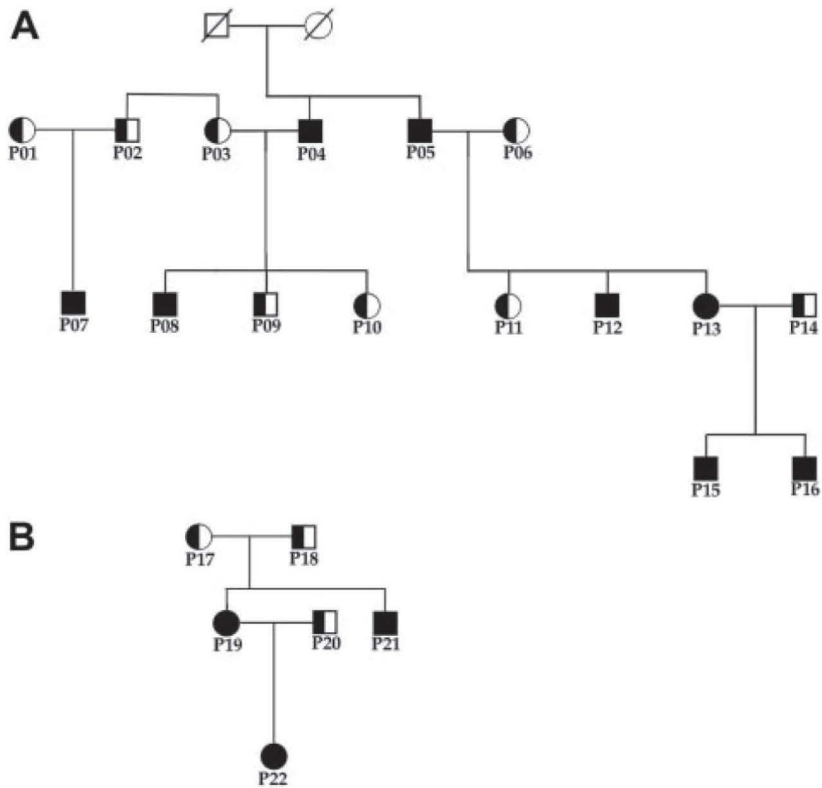
29. Monti P. Ischia, Archeologia e Storia. Naples, Italy: Porzio, 1980.

30. Gupta D, Treon SP, Shima Y, et al. Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications. *Leukemia.* 2001;15:1950-1961.

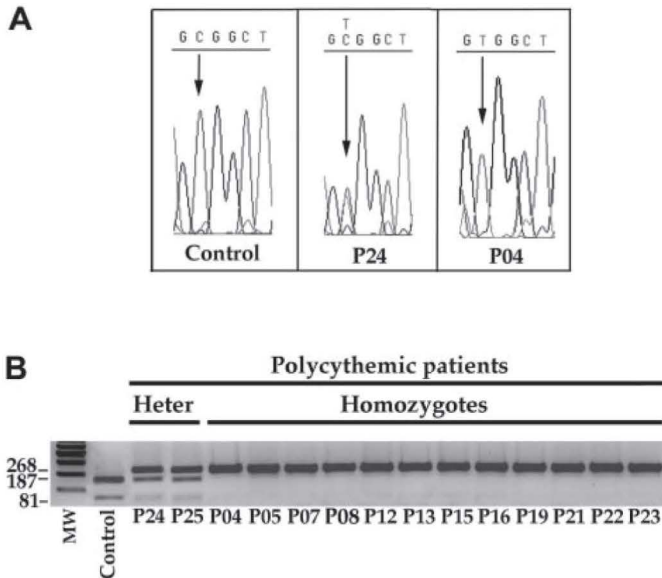
31. Kimura R, Nishioka T, Ishida T. The SDF1-G801A polymorphism is not associated with SDF1 gene expression in Epstein-Barr virus-transformed lymphoblastoid cells. *Genes Immun.* 2003;4:356- 361.

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

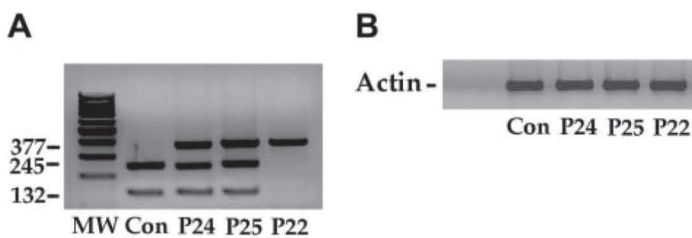
Figures:



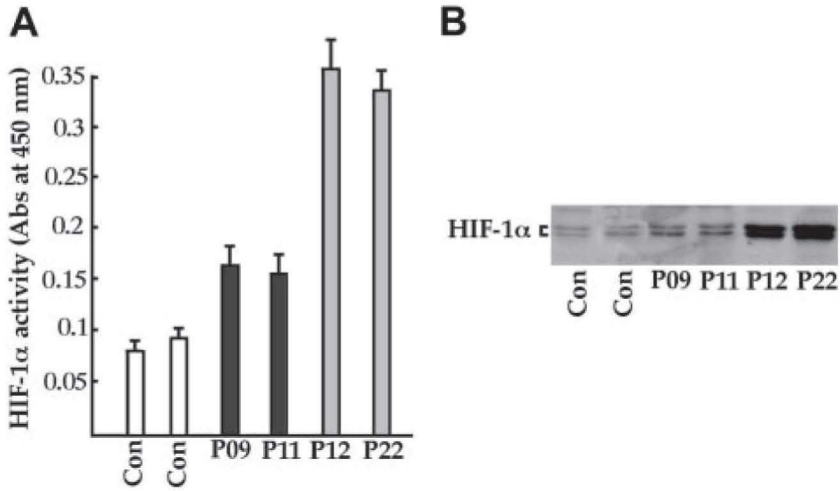
**Figure 1: Pedigrees of 2 families affected by *VHL*-dependent polycythemia living on the island of Ischia.** The *P* code denotes individuals from whom DNA samples were obtained. Filled symbols denote polycythemic subjects who are homozygous for the C598T mutation; half-filled symbols, heterozygous subjects.



**Figure 2: Detection of the *C598T* mutation in DNA samples from 2 heterozygotes and 12 homozygotes.** (A) Examples of sequences of the relevant region of the *VHL* gene in a control subject, in a heterozygote (P24), and in a homozygote (P04) patient. (B) *Fnu4HI* digested the 268-bp PCR product of the wild-type *VHL* allele into 187- and 81-bp bands. Conversely, the *C598T* mutation resulted in an uncut 268-bp band. Patients P24 and P25 were heterozygotes for the mutation, whereas the other patients are homozygotes. MW indicates molecular weight standards; Heter heterozygotes.

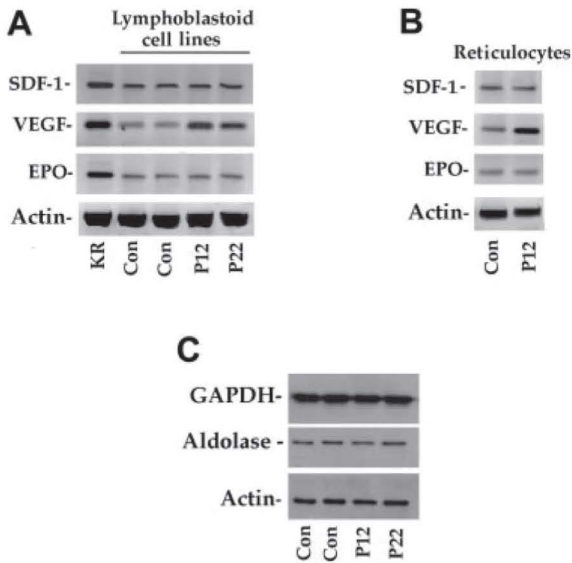


**Figure 3: *VHL* expression in lymphoblastoid cells from a control subject (Con), 2 heterozygotes (P24 and P25), and a homozygote (P22).** (A) Total RNA from each cell line was retrotranscribed to cDNA, which was amplified as reported in “Patients, materials, and methods,” and the product (377 bp) was digested with *Fnu4HI*. The normal allele yielded 2 fragments of 245 bp and 132 bp. The *C598T* mutation abolished the restriction site and resulted in an uncut 377-bp band. The 2 heterozygote patients (P24 and P25) expressed the allele in roughly similar amounts. Conversely, the homozygote for the *VHL* mutation shows a single undigested band. (B) The expression of the actin gene served as control.



**Figure 4: HIF-1 $\alpha$  activity in lymphoblastoid cell lines.** (A) Samples from 2 control subjects (Con), 2 healthy heterozygotes (P09 and P11), and 2 homozygotes (P12 and P22) were cultured, and nuclear extracts were assayed for HIF-1 $\alpha$  activity with the TransAM HIF-1 kit (Active Motif) and (B) with immunoblotting with the antibody in the TransAM HIF-1 kit. Error bars indicate 2 SDs.





**Figure 5: HIF-1 $\alpha$ -dependent expression in lymphoblastoid cell lines and reticulocytes.** (A) Total RNA from lymphoblastoid cells of 2 control subjects (Con) and 2 homozygote patients (P12 and P22). Kidney total RNA (KR) was used as a positive control. Expression of the actin gene served as a control. (B) Total RNA from the reticulocytes of a control and a homozygote patient (P12) were used as starting material. (C) Immunoblotting analysis of aldolase and GAPDH in cellular extracts of 2 control subjects and 2 homozygotes (P12 and P22). See “Patients, materials, and methods” for further details.

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

# 3.2

## ***Erythrocytosis associated with HIF2A mutations confirms the critical role of the 531-hydroxyl acceptor proline***

Silverio Perrotta, Francesca Punzo, Marcella Ferraro, Saverio Scianguetta, Giovanna De Mieri, Adriana Borriello, Daniel P. Stiehl, Maddalena Casale, Domenico Roberti, Silvia Fasoli, Adriana Balduzzi, Roland H. Wenger and Fulvio Della Ragione

**Manuscript in preparation**

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

#### Introduction

The ultimate result of tissue hypoxia is increased erythropoietin (EPO) production driving increased red cell production and, thus, increased oxygen supply to the tissues. This occurs as a result of increased *EPO* gene transcription. Induction of this gene by hypoxia led to the discovery of the transcription factor hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF) and the pathway through which this protein responds to differing oxygen levels.

The three major proteins of this oxygen-sensing pathway regulating the *EPO* gene are the prolyl hydroxylases (mainly the type 2, i.e. PHD2), HIF-2 $\alpha$ , and the von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) [Lee, 2011]. PHD2 is a prolyl hydroxylase that site-specifically modifies HIF-2 $\alpha$  in an oxygen-dependent manner [Schofield 2004].

The primary site of hydroxylation is Pro-531 of HIF-2 $\alpha$ , and this post translational modification allows recognition by VHL, a component of an E3 ubiquitin ligase complex [Majmundar 2010, Kaelin 2008, Semenza 2010]. This complex consists of elongin B elongin C, the cullin scaffold protein Cul2 and the ring-finger protein Rxb1. HIF-2 $\alpha$  is then a target for proteasomal proteolysis by the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway [Tanimoto 2000, Maxwell 1999, Ohh 2000]. Under normoxic conditions, VHL targets HIF-2 $\alpha$  for constitutive degradation. Under hypoxic conditions, prolyl hydroxylation is decreased, allowing stabilization of HIF-2 $\alpha$ .

HIF-2 $\alpha$  then, accumulates and associates with the stable HIF- $\beta$  in the nucleus and forms a transcriptionally active HIF complex. This complex binds to a series of promoters and enhancers and leads to the transcription of a large number of genes and, protein production. These genes include those involved in hormone regulation, energy metabolism, angiogenic signaling, vasomotor regulation, matrix and barrier functions, transport, virus-related genes, transcriptional regulation, growth and apoptosis, and cell migration. The HIF complex controls numerous cell functions, including the *EPO* gene transcription and thus, EPO production, increased red cell formation and hence increased oxygen delivery to tissues [Fandrey 2004, Schofield 2004, Jelkmann 2007]. There is a striking conservation of this system across higher eukaryotes, from nematodes to vertebrates.

Recent studies have identified erythrocytosis-associated mutations in the genes that encode for these three proteins of the oxygen-sensing pathway [Lee 2011, Percy Haem 2008, Yoon 2011, Wenger 2010, McMullin Exp rev 2010]. These include homozygous or compound heterozygous mutations of *VHL* gene, heterozygous PHD2 gene mutations, and heterozygous mutations of the *HIF2A* gene, [Lee 2011, Gordeaux 2005]. Intriguingly, haplotypes in the *HIF2A* and *PHD2* genes have also been associated with adaptation to high altitudes in Tibetans, highlighting a central role for these genes in hypoxic adaptation [Beall 2010, Simonson 2010, Yi 2010]. Current evidence indicates that the *PHD2* and *VHL* mutations lead to loss of function of the respective proteins, while the *HIF2A* mutations lead to a gain of function of HIF-2 $\alpha$  [Lee 2011].



A number of *HIF-2A* mutations have been described (Pro534Leu, Met535Val, Met535Ile, Met535Thr, Gly537Trp, Gly537Arg, Phe540Leu) (Percy Nejm 2008, Percy blood 2008, Martini Haem 2008, gale 2008, Furlow 2009 Percy AJH 2012). Generally, these patients had a dominant erythrocytosis with inappropriately normal or raised EPO levels and, in some cases, a history of thrombosis or pulmonary hypertension.

All of these considerations make the documentation of human mutations in the oxygen-sensing pathway of considerable interest.

In the present report, we identify two *HIF2A* mutations associated with erythrocytosis.

#### Results and Discussion

Patient **D.I.**, an asymptomatic 15-year-old Italian male, presented with increased hemoglobin (Hb) of 16.9 g/dl, hematocrit (Hct) of 0.57, white cell count of  $9.3 \times 10^9/l$ , and platelet count of  $245 \times 10^9/l$  during routine blood tests at 1 year of age. The oxygen dissociation curve and abdominal ultrasound were both normal. There is no history of thrombosis or pulmonary hypertension and no family history of erythrocytosis. Both parents showed normal Hb and Hct levels. Repeat Hb level was 18.9 g/dl and at this time his serum EPO was 6.8 mU/ml (reference range 5.0–25.0 mU/ml). He remains asymptomatic with Hb at this level.

Patient **E.G.**, a 45-year-old male, presented with headache, dizziness and fatigue. His routine blood picture showed a Hb of 21.4 g/dl, a Hct of 0.66 with a white cell count of  $7.9 \times 10^9/l$  and normal platelet counts. No splenomegaly was detected. He was a smoker with no history of either thromboembolic events or pulmonary hypertension. He did not use any medications. Arterial blood gas analysis showed normal oxygen saturation and p50 values. EPO level was 18.2 mU/ml (reference range 5.0–25.0 mU/ml). The patient has been treated with phlebotomies and acetylsalicylic acid. His father, who had erythrocytosis, died of an acute ischemic cerebral vascular event at the age of 50. His asymptomatic 10-year-old son had also erythrocytosis (Hb of 19.0 g/dl, Hct of 0.61)

No mutations of *JAK2* V617F, *JAK2* exons 12 and 14, *EPOR* exons 7 and 8, *VHL* or *PHD2* were detected in both patients. Sequencing of exon 12 of *HIF2A* revealed two mutations (Figure). Patient D.I. was heterozygous for a c.1609 G>A mutation, which replace a glycine with arginine at aminoacid 537 (**Gly537Arg**) (Figure 1). This mutation has been previously reported by us and others, but this is the first case described where the genetic change appeared as a *de novo* mutation being not present in both of his parents. For this reason, a paternity test was performed. The result confirmed the paternity index of 99%. The *de novo* character of the present mutation strengthens the view that codon 537 is a 'hot spot' for mutations. Importantly, the serum EPO level for the patient D.I. was repeatedly found within the reference range, while in many of the described cases with the same and others *HIF2A* mutations, the EPO level was above the reference range [(Percy Nejm 2008, Percy blood 2008, Martini Haem 2008, gale 2008, Furlow 2009 Percy AJH 2012)].

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

Patient E.G. was heterozygous for a novel A to G change at c.1597 (c.1597C>G), resulting in Ile533Val mutation. The mutation creates a *BmsFI* restriction site. The change was found in his son confirming the family history of erythrocytosis (Figure 2). To test whether this mutation was a single-nucleotide polymorphism, the control panel of 200 DNA samples was screened by means *BmsFI* digestion (Figure 3). It was found to be negative for the mutation. Finally, the serum EPO levels were also in this case within the reference range in both patients.

Both mutations share two key features with previously described *HIF2A* mutations [Lee 2010]: They are heterozygous and they affect residues that strictly follow the primary site of prolyl hydroxylation in HIF-2 $\alpha$  (i.e. Pro-531).

Gly537Arg mutation has been reported to impair in vitro the interaction of HIF-2 $\alpha$  with PHD2 [Furlow 2009]. We also tested this effect. However, our findings suggest that the hydroxylation of HIF-2 $\alpha$  by all the PHD (PHD1, 2 and 3) was not affected by Gly537Arg (or by Gly537Arg and Gly537Ala mutations) (data not reported) (Figure 4).

Conversely, the in vivo transcriptional activity (and stability) of an HIF-2 $\alpha$  peptide was remarkably increased by Gly537Arg mutation (Figure 5).

The HIF-2 $\alpha$  Ile533Val mutation affects a residue (Ile533) that has been identified as a target of genetic change causative of hereditary erythrocytosis. To examine the functional consequences of the Ile533Val mutation, we performed the same experiment reported for Gly537Arg mutation: we evaluated whether the mutation alters the capability of the mutant to act as substrate and we investigated the transcriptional activity of HIF-2 $\alpha$  Ile533Val. We found that the peptide is hydroxylated by all the PHD isoenzymes as the wild type (Figure 4) and that the mutated protein was clearly more stable than the wild-type counterpart (Figure 5).

We next examined, by Real Time PCR, the expression of the HIF target genes adrenomedullin (*ADM*), N-myc downstream regulated gene 1 (*NDRG1*) and vascular endothelial growth factor (*VEGF*) in the wild type and mutant HIF-2 $\alpha$  bearing cells. The occurrence of Gly537Arg and Ile533Ile HIF-2 $\alpha$ , induced a significantly increase of mRNA transcript levels of *ADM*, *NDRG1* and *VEGF* genes when compared to wild type in the circulating erythroid and endothelial progenitors (Figure 6).

Taken together, these observations support the assignment of the Ile533Val *HIF2a* mutation as new cause of erythrocytosis.

The present study adds novel informations in the field of hereditary polycythemia and on the mechanisms by which O<sub>2</sub> pressure controls cell physiology.

First of all, both our patients although show a remarkable erythrocytosis, do not present an increased serum erythropoietin. This suggests that different mechanisms, probably specific of the erythropoiesis (including the erythroid precursors or the bone marrow environment) might be affected by the stabilization of HIF-2 $\alpha$  protein.

Second, all the changes we investigated do not affect the hydroxylation *in vitro* (catalyzed by all the PHDs) measured as the binding to VHL/cullin B and cullin C complex. These data also differ from the findings in literature. A possible explanation is difference in the experimental methodology employed. However, further studies are required to clarify whether a reduced hydroxylation is the cause of the HIF-2 $\alpha$  protein stabilization.

Third, we identified a novel genetic change, i.e. Ile533Val mutation, as the cause of hereditary polycythemia. Intriguingly, the mutated residue is the closest to Pro-531 in the respect of any other of the erythrocytosis-associated mutations reported so far. The seemingly conservative substitution of a bulky hydrophobic amino acid with another bulky hydrophobic residue, yet it produces significant functional defects. It may be noted that Ile-533 is conserved in HIF-2 $\alpha$  proteins from mammalian species, human HIF-1 $\alpha$ , and HIF-3 $\alpha$ , as well as HIF-2 $\alpha$  proteins from chicken, frog, and zebrafish (Figure). The importance of this residue is further highlighted by X-ray crystallographic studies. As a matter of fact, the configuration of a HIF-1 $\alpha$  peptide bound to VHL and the cocrystal structure of HIF-1 $\alpha$  (556-574):PHD2 have been published [Min 2002, Hon 2002, Chowdhury 2009]. These structures show that Ile-533 of HIF-2 $\alpha$  corresponding to Ile-566 in HIF-1 $\alpha$ , is localized in one of two regions that are predicted to make essential contacts with VHL and PHD2 (residues 528-533 and residues 539-542).

Fourth, the *de novo* character of the mutation at codon 537 implies that this codon is a 'hot spot' for mutations and also confirms that Gly537 is critical for the conformational stability and functional association with VHL and PHD2.

In conclusion, our results support HIF2A mutations, all of them residing in exon 12, as a cause of erythrocytosis and further substantiate an important role for HIF-2 $\alpha$  in the regulation of Epo synthesis in humans.

## Materials and Methods

### *Mutational screening*

Peripheral blood samples were collected at diagnosis from all patients and relatives. The study was approved by the local Ethical Committee and all subjects gave their informed consent. Genomic DNA was extracted with Blood Core Kit B (Qiagen, Hilton, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Amplifications of the entire exon 12 of HIF2A gene were performed under standard conditions by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using FastStart Taq DNA Polymerase (Roche, New Jersey, USA), in a GeneAmp® PCR system 2700 (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA).

The PCR products were purified (ExoSap-IT). Sequencing reactions were carried out using Big Dye® sequencing kit (Applied Biosystems).

Direct sequencing was performed in both directions for all samples on an automated sequencer ABI Prism® 3130 Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA).



### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

Electropherograms were compared with the HIF2A (NCBI GenBank accession n. NC\_000002) wild-type sequences. Mutations were named in accordance with the standard international nomenclature guidelines recommended by the Human Genome Variation Society (HGVS, <http://www.hgvs.org/mutnomen/>).

#### ***Erythroid precursor cultures***

Liquid cultures of erythroid precursors from peripheral blood were prepared as previously described (Ronconi et al.). In particular, we employed the peripheral blood CD34+ cells as a source of progenitors.

#### ***Circulating endothelial cell evaluation***

Circulating endothelial precursors were measured by six-color flow cytometry as previously described (Bertolini). Primary cultures of circulating endothelial precursors were prepared as previously described (Bertolini).

#### ***Binding experiments***

Biotinylated mouse HIF-2 $\alpha$ -derived peptides were bound to NeutrAvidin-coated 96-well plates (Pierce). Hydroxylase reactions using purified recombinant GST-PHD1-3 enzymes were carried out for 1 h at room temperature. A polycistronic expression vector for His6- and thioredoxin-tagged pVHL/elonginB/elongin C (VBC) complex was kindly provided by S. Tan (Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA). VBC was expressed in bacteria, purified by nickel affinity chromatography followed by ion exchange chromatography (Amersham Biosciences), and allowed to bind to the hydroxylated peptides. Bound VBC complex was detected by rabbit anti-thioredoxin antibodies and secondary horseradish peroxidase-coupled anti-rabbit antibodies (Sigma) using the 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine substrate kit (Pierce). The peroxidase reaction was stopped by adding H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and absorbance was determined at 450 nm in a microplate reader.

#### ***Luciferase Assays***

Subconfluent 6-wells of HEK293 cultures were co-transfected with 125 ng of pGRE5x $E1$ bluc, 250 ng of wild-type or mutated pM3-HIF2 $\alpha$  (404-569, wild-type or mutated sequence) and 200 ng of the respective PHD expression construct or empty expression vector. Mastermixes contained 3.5 ng pRL-SV40 to normalize for transfection efficiency 24 hours post transfection, were equally distributed onto 12-well plates and grown for an additional 24 hours to 20% oxygen. Cells were subjected to dual luciferase assay as recommended by the manufacturer (Promega).

#### **References**

Lee FS, Percy MJ. The HIF pathway and erythrocytosis. *Annu Rev Pathol* 2011;6:165–192.

Schofield CJ, Ratcliffe PJ. Oxygen sensing by HIF hydroxylases. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2004;5:343–354.



- Majmundar AJ, Wong WJ, Simon MC. Hypoxia-inducible factors and the response to hypoxic stress. *Mol Cell* 2010;40:294–309.
- Kaelin WG Jr, Ratcliffe PJ. Oxygen sensing by metazoans: The central role of the HIF hydroxylase pathway. *Mol Cell* 2008;30:393–402.
- Semenza GL. Oxygen homeostasis. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Syst Biol Med* 2010;2:336–361.
- Fandrey J. Oxygen-dependent and tissue-specific regulation of erythropoietin gene expression. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* 2004;286:R977–R988.
- Jelkmann W. Erythropoietin after a century of research: Younger than ever. *Eur J Haematol* 2007;78:183–205.
- Percy MJ, Lee FS. Familial erythrocytosis: molecular links to red blood cell control. *Haematologica* 2008;93:963–967.
- Yoon D, Ponka P, Prchal JT. Hypoxia. 5. Hypoxia and hematopoiesis. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2011;300:C1215–1222.
- Wenger RH, Hoogewijs D. Regulated oxygen sensing by protein hydroxylation in renal erythropoietin-producing cells. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2010;298: F1287–F1296.
- McMullin MF. HIF pathway mutations and erythrocytosis. *Expert Rev Hematol* 2010;3:93–101.
- Percy MJ, Furlow PW, Lucas GS, et al. A gain-of-function mutation in the HIF2A gene in familial erythrocytosis. *N Engl J Med* 2008;358:162–168..
- Beall CM, Cavalleri GL, Deng L, et al. Natural selection on EPAS1 (HIF2alpha) associated with low hemoglobin concentration in Tibetan highlanders. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2010;107:11459–11464.
- Simonson TS, Yang Y, Huff CD, et al. Genetic evidence for high-altitude adaptation in Tibet. *Science* 2010;329:72–75.
- Yi X, Liang Y, Huerta-Sanchez E, et al. Sequencing of 50 human exomes reveals adaptation to high altitude. *Science* 2010;329:75–78.
- Percy MJ, Beer PA, Campbell G, et al. Novel exon 12 mutations in the HIF2A, gene associated with erythrocytosis. *Blood* 2008;111:5400–5402.
- Martini M, Teofili L, Cenci T, et al. A novel heterozygous HIF2AM535I mutation reinforces the role of oxygen sensing pathway disturbances in the pathogenesis of familial erythrocytosis. *Haematologica* 2008;93:1068–1071.
- Gale DP, Harten SK, Reid CD, et al. Autosomal dominant erythrocytosis and pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with an activating HIF2 alpha mutation. *Blood* 2008;112:919–921.
- Furlow PW, Percy MJ, Sutherland S, et al. Erythrocytosis-associated HIF-2alpha mutations demonstrate a critical role for residues C-terminal to the hydroxylacceptor proline. *J Biol Chem* 2009;284:9050–9058.
- Chowdhury R, McDonough MA, Mecinovic J, et al. Structural basis for binding of hypoxia-inducible factor to the oxygen sensing prolyl hydroxylases. *Structure* 2009;17:981–989.
- Hon WC, Wilson MI, Harlos K, et al. Structural basis for the recognition of hydroxyproline in HIF-1alpha by pVHL. *Nature* 2002;417:975–978.
- Min JH, Yang H, Ivan M, et al. Structure of an HIF-1alpha-pVHL complex: Hydroxyproline recognition in signaling. *Science* 2002;296:1886–1889.
- Percy MJ, Chung YJ, Harrison C, Mercieca J, Hoffbrand AV, Dinardo CL, Santos PC,

### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

Fonseca GH, Gualandro SF, Pereira AC, Lappin TR, McMullin MF, Lee FS. Two new mutations in the HIF2A gene associated with erythrocytosis. *Am J Hematol.* 2012;87:439-42.

Tanimoto K, Makino Y, Periera T, Poellinger L. Mechanism of regulation of the hypoxia-inducible factor-1a by the von Hippel-Lindau tumor suppressor protein. *EMBO J.* 2000;19:4298–4309.

Maxwell PH, Wiesener MS, Chang G-H et al. The tumour suppressor protein VHL targets hypoxia-inducible factors for

oxygen-dependent proteolysis. *Nature* 1999;399:271–275.

Ohh M, Park CW, Ivan M et al. Ubiquitination of hypoxia-inducible factor requires binding to the b-domain of the von Hippel-Lindau protein. *Nature Cell Biol.* 2000;2:423–427.

Gordeuk VR, Stockton DW, Prchal JT. Congenital polycythemia/erythrocytoses. *Haematologica.* 2005;90(1):109-16.

## LEGEND TO FIGURES

Figure 1

Electropherogram showing the “*de novo*” Gly537Arg substitution and the pedigree of the patient, with unaffected parents.

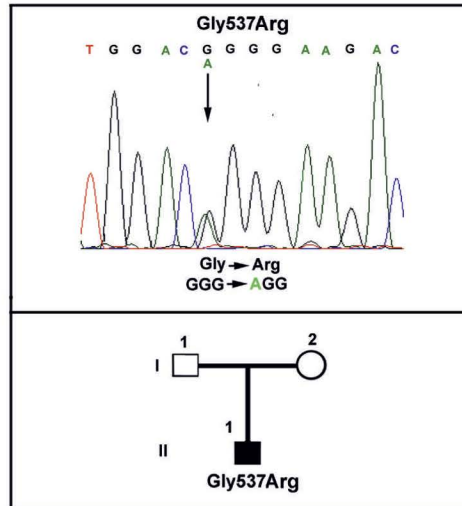
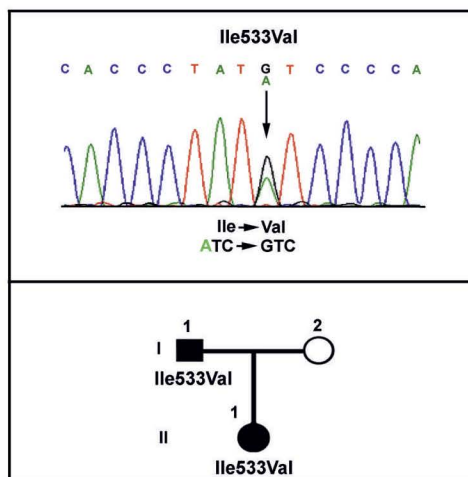


Figure 2

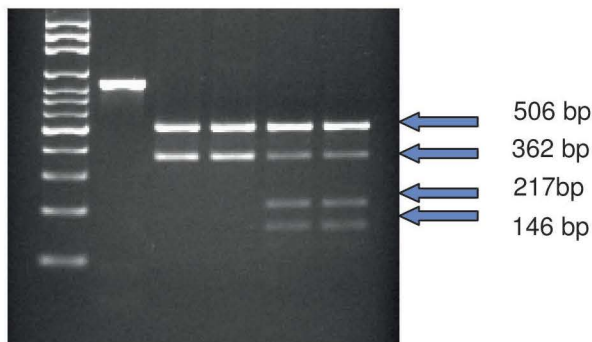
Electropherogram showing the novel variant (Ile533Val) found in our patient, the same variant is present in her father.



### 3 - Congenital Erythrocytosis

Figure 3

Enzymatic digestion showing the novel heterozygous mutation A1599G, which results in the amino acid change Ile533Val. The mutation creates an additional restriction site for the enzyme *BmsFI*. The PCR product (868bp) has been digested and loaded on 1,5 agarose gel. Lane 1: Marker, Lane 2: undigested control, Lane 3: Wild type digested control, Lane 4: patient's healthy mother, Lane 5: patient's affected father, Lane 6: Index patient.

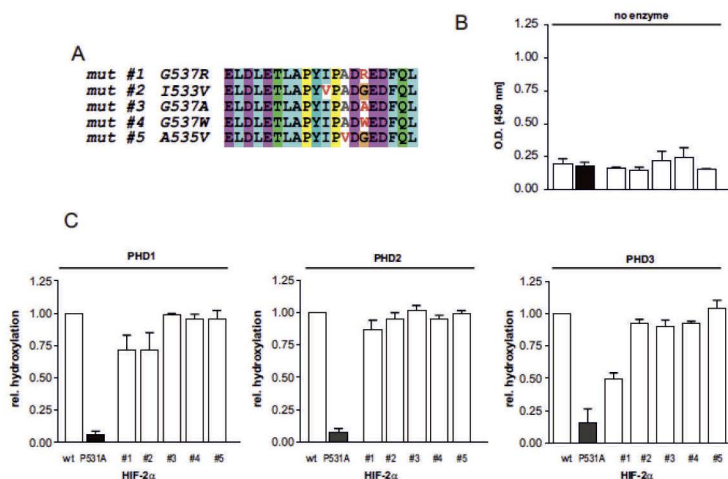


**Figure 4:** HIF-2a G546R mutation specifically affects hydroxylation by PHD3

Panel A. Mutations in the primary structure of human HIF-2a isoform as tested in panels B and C.

Panel B. HIF-2a peptides as depicted in A containing the indicated point mutations were subjected to VBC binding assay without hydroxylation reaction.

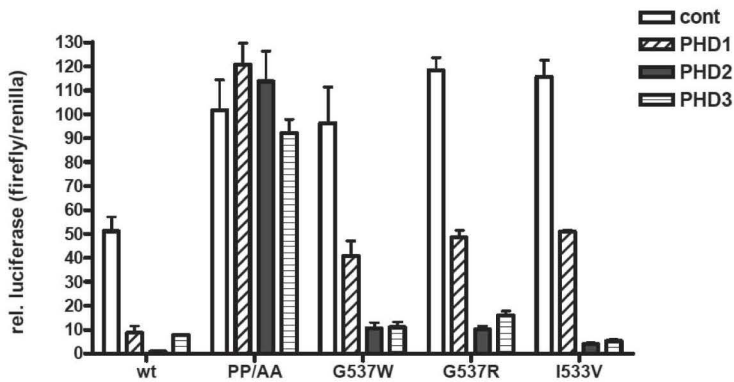
Panel C. Wild-type and mutant (P564A and P531A, respectively) and point-mutated peptides were subjected to in vitro hydroxylation by recombinantly expressed and purified PHD isoforms. While wild-type peptides were efficiently hydroxylated by all PHDs, the HIF-2a G456R mutation showed reduced hydroxylation specifically by PHD3 approximately 40%.





**Figure 5:** Transcriptional Activity of HIF-2 $\alpha$  Ile533Val

Subconfluent 6-wells of Hek293 cultures were co-transfected with 125 ng of PGRE5xE1luc, 250 ng of pM3-HIF-2 (aa 404-569) and 200ng of the respective PHD expression construct or empty expression vector. Mastermixes contained 3.5 ng of pRL-SV40 to normalize for transfection efficiency. 24 hours post-transfection, cultures were equally distributed into 12-well plates and grown for an additional 24 hours to 20% oxygen. Cells were subjected to dual luciferase assay as recommended by the manufacturer.





4

***Autosomal Dominant  
Thrombocytopenia***





# 4.1

***A mutation in the acyl-coenzyme A binding domain-containing protein 5 gene (ACBD5) identified in autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia***

Francesca Punzo, Edwin J Mientjes, Christan F Rohe, Saverio Scianguetta, Giovanni Amendola, Ben A Oostra, Aida M Bertoli-Avella and Silverio Perrotta

**Published on Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis 2010, 8:2085-7**

#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

Inherited thrombocytopenias are uncommon and genetically heterogeneous conditions that are characterized by early onset thrombocytopenia and can occur either in isolation or in association with other abnormalities. Although many of these conditions are rare, their frequency is probably underestimated because of the difficulty in diagnosis (1, 2). Non-syndromic thrombocytopenia, with normal platelet morphology and function is usually associated with autosomal dominant inheritance (3).

In 1999, Savoia et al. performed a genome wide search on a large Italian family with autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia and incomplete differentiation of megakaryocytes (Family R.) (4), and in so doing identified the *THC2* locus (OMIM 188000) on the short arm of chromosome 10 (10p11.2-12) (1). This locus (10p12-p11.2) was confirmed by Drachman et al. (5) in a second family with autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia. Thereafter, Gandhi et al. (6) indicated the microtubule associate serine-threonine kinase like (*MASTL*) gene as a possible genetic cause of thrombocytopenia in a family linked to the *THC2* locus. Recently in a zebrafish model, they described a deficiency in circulating thrombocytes after transient knockdown of *mastl* (7). Despite this finding, the members of Family R. did not carry *MASTL* gene mutations. In addition, we were unable to ascertain whether this gene was variably expressed in our patients as *MASTL* is not expressed in blood. No mutations in *MASTL* were found in any of our cohort of 54 index cases, of whom 10 belong to Italian families with autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia.

We therefore screened the coding regions of all 32 genes that map to the candidate region. All the affected members of Family R. shared a common haplotype. The upper border of the region was defined by a recombination at marker D10S586 in individual 37, while the lower border of the region was defined by a recombination at marker D10S1639 in individual 26. The maximum shared region in all affected individuals is 6 cM, spanning 4.1 Mb on the physical map. The shared region includes 30 protein coding genes, four pseudogenes and two predicted open reading frames according to the NCBI build 37.1.

The only exonic variant that segregated with the disease in the 44 members (19 affected) of the Family R. (Fig. 1A) (1, 4), and the only missense change observed within the 32 genes in the region, was a variant in the gene *ACBD5* (acyl-coenzyme A binding domain-containing protein 5). This mutation (c.22C>T) results in an amino acid substitution of histidine to tyrosine at position 8 (p.His8Tyr).

The p.His8Tyr mutation replaces a charged amino acid with an uncharged polar residue. This residue is the first amino acid of the acyl-coenzyme A binding domain of the protein, which starts at position 8 and ends at position 98. His8 is well conserved between species close to *Homo sapiens* (e.g. *Pongo abelii*) or distantly related species such as *Gallus gallus*, but, interestingly, is not conserved in *Rattus norvegicus* and *Mus musculus* (Fig. 1B). However, this is not the first time that a change of an amino acid that is not conserved in these two species has been found to be responsible for a

human disease. One example is the finding of the  $\alpha$ -synuclein gene responsible for one form of Parkinson's disease (8).

As suggested by Cotton et al. (9), any DNA variations should fulfil certain criteria before designating it as a disease causing mutation: it should segregate with the disease; it should affect a conserved amino acid; it should occur at a frequency of < 1% in the control population, determined by testing at least 100 chromosomes. In the 32 genes from the THC2 locus that we sequenced, the only variant that fulfils all these criteria is p.His8Tyr in *ACBD5*.

The *Acbd5* protein has a predicted molecular weight of 54.7 kDa. We sequenced the 13 exons of *ACBD5* in 54 independent thrombocytopenic patients and found the heterozygous missense variant (p.His8Tyr) in one patient. The patient carrying this variant belongs to a family (Family P.) comprising 10 individuals, of whom four are affected. The family comes from the same geographic area as Family R. All affected individuals of this family carried the same missense variant as that found in the DNA of the affected members of Family R., but it was not present in the unaffected family members.

Patients from both families shared a common disease haplotype, extending from marker D10S586 to D10S611 and comprising the *ACBD5* gene. They come from two small towns close to the city of Sorrento, Italy. Next, we sequenced the exon containing the c.22C>T variant of the *ACBD5* gene in 472 unrelated healthy controls from the same geographic area as Families R. and P. None of these individuals carried the missense variant encoding p.His8Tyr.

To investigate the mRNA levels of *ACBD5* in different blood cell types and between patients and healthy individuals, we performed quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR). RNA from platelets, granulocytes, lymphocytes, reticulocytes was available from healthy individuals, while RNA from total blood was available both from patients and healthy subjects. The qPCR performed on the cDNA of healthy individuals revealed that *ACBD5* is expressed similarly in each of these cell types. The result of the qPCR of total blood mRNA from six patients (four from Family R. and two from Family P.) and four controls (three unaffected relatives of Family R. and one unaffected relative of Family P.) showed an increase in mRNA expression levels in patients of 55% when normalized to endogenous control gene  $\beta$ -actin and 54% to *SDHA* (succinate dehydrogenase complex, subunit A) (10). We consistently obtained the same results across several experiments.

*Acbd5* is an acyl-coenzyme A binding protein. This family of proteins plays a role in the sequestration, transport and distribution of long chain acyl-coenzyme As in cells and can also be signaling molecules involved in cell metabolism and gene regulation. They have been studied in relation to hematopoietic cell development (11). The clarification of the involvement of *Acbd5* in megakaryocyte differentiation and maturation may in time elucidate the mechanism underlying the molecular defects that result in platelet reduction in patients. Identification of proteins that associate or interact with *Acbd5* and



## 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

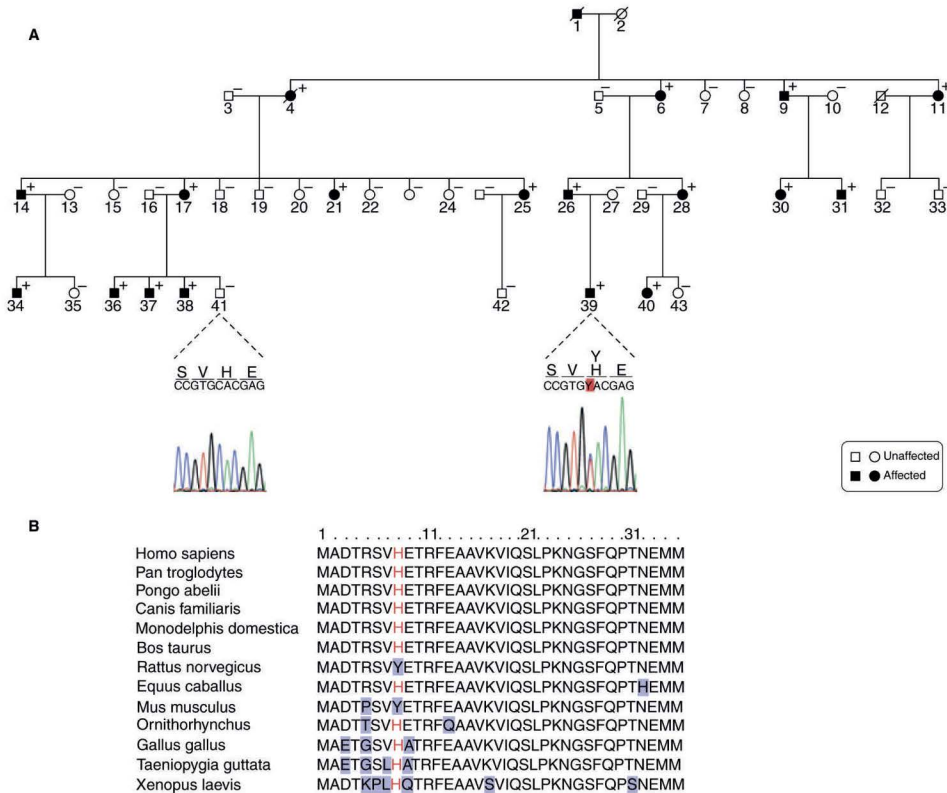
influence its biological activity may reveal more about its function in platelet formation. As well as the amino acid change and its possible effect on the *Acbd5* function, we also found a 54% increase in mRNA levels of *ACBD5* in these patients. Further studies are now necessary to reveal how the increase in *ACBD5* expression levels in the cell could lead to the incomplete megakaryocyte differentiation and support the link between *Acbd5* and autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia. Although the association between the c.22C>T change and autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia appear very likely, it is conceivable that this mutation might not itself be causative, but rather associated through linkage with another unidentified mutation in *ACBD5* gene or its regulatory regions, or even in another gene within the same locus.

### References

- 1 Savoia A, Del Vecchio M, Totaro A, Perrotta S, Amendola G, Moretti A, Zelante L, Iolascon A. An autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia gene maps to chromosomal region 10p. *Am J Hum Genet* 1999; 65: 1401–5.
- 2 Balduini CL, Iolascon A, Savoia A. Inherited thrombocytopenias: from genes to therapy. *Haematologica* 2002; 87: 860–80.
- 3 Drachman JG. Inherited thrombocytopenia: when a low platelet count does not mean ITP. *Blood* 2004; 103: 390–8.
- 4 Iolascon A, Perrotta S, Amendola G, Altomare M, Bagnara GP, Del Vecchio ME, Savoia A. Familial dominant thrombocytopenia: clinical, biologic, and molecular studies. *Pediatr Res* 1999; 46: 548–52.
- 5 Drachman JG, Jarvik GP, Mehaffey MG. Autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia: incomplete megakaryocyte differentiation and linkage to human chromosome 10. *Blood* 2000; 96: 118–25.
- 6 Gandhi MJ, Cummings CL, Drachman JG. FLJ14813 missense mutation: a candidate for autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia on human chromosome 10. *Hum Hered* 2003; 55: 66–70.
- 7 Johnson HJ, Gandhi MJ, Shafizadeh E, Langer NB, Pierce EL, Paw BH, Gilligan DM, Drachman JG. In vivo inactivation of MASTL kinase results in thrombocytopenia. *Exp Hematol* 2009; 37: 901–8.
- 8 Polymeropoulos MH, Lavedan C, Leroy E, Ide SE, Dehejia A, Dutra A, Pike B, Root H, Rubenstein J, Boyer R, Stenroos ES, Chandrasekharappa S, Athanassiadou A, Papapetropoulos T, Johnson WG, Lazzarini AM, Duvoisin RC, Di Iorio G, Golbe LI, Nussbaum RL. Mutation in the alpha-synuclein gene identified in families with Parkinson's disease. *Science* 1997; 276: 2045–7.
- 9 Cotton RG, Scriver CR. Proof of "disease causing" mutation. *Hum Mutat* 1998; 12: 1–3.
- 10 Grunewald A, Breedveld GJ, Lohmann-Hedrich K, Rohe CF, Konig IR, Hagenah J, Vanacore N, Mecocci G, Antonini A, Goldwurm S, Lesage S, Durr A, Binkowski F, Siebner H, Munchau A, Brice A, Oostra BA, Klein C, Bonifati V. Biological effects of the PINK1 c.1366C>T mutation: implications in Parkinson disease pathogenesis. *Neurogenetics* 2007; 8: 103–9.
- 11 Soupene E, Serikov V, Kuypers FA. Characterization of an acyl coenzyme A binding protein predominantly expressed in human primitive progenitor cells. *J Lipid Res* 2008; 49: 1103–12



Figures:



**Figure 1:** (A) Pedigree of Family R. Plus symbols represent individuals carrying the c.22C>T variant. Minus symbols: not carrying the c.22C>T variant. The wild type and mutant *ACBD5* sequences are shown. (B) Alignment and conservation of the first part of the *Acbd5* protein containing the histidine affected by the p.His8Tyr variant. The amino acids not conserved through the species are highlighted in gray.



# 4.2

## ***Mutations in the 5' UTR of ANKRD26, the Ankirin Repeat Domain 26 Gene, Cause an Autosomal-Dominant Form of Inherited Thrombocytopenia, THC2***

Tommaso Pippucci, Anna Savoia, Silverio Perrotta, Nuria Pujol-Moix, Patrizia Noris, Giovanni Castegnaro, Alessandro Pecci, Chiara Gnan, Francesca Punzo, Caterina Marconi, Samuele Gherardi, Giuseppe Loffredo, Daniela De Rocco, Saverio Scianguetta, Serena Barozzi, Pamela Magini, Valeria Bozzi, Luca Dezzani, Mariateresa Di Stazio, Marcella Ferraro, Giovanni Perini, Marco Seri, and Carlo L. Balduini

**Published on American Journal of Human Genetics 2011; 88, 115-120**

THC2, an autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia described so far in only two families, has been ascribed to mutations in *MASTL* or *ACBD5*. Here, we show that *ANKRD26*, another gene within the THC2 locus, and neither *MASTL* nor *ACBD5*, is mutated in eight unrelated families. *ANKRD26* was also found to be mutated in the family previously reported to have an *ACBD5* mutation. We identified six different *ANKRD26* mutations, which were clustered in a highly conserved 19 bp sequence located in the 5' untranslated region. Mutations were not detected in 500 controls and are absent from the 1000 Genomes database. Available data from an animal model and Dr. Watson's genome give evidence against haploinsufficiency as the pathogenetic mechanism for *ANKRD26*-mediated thrombocytopenia. The luciferase reporter assay suggests that these 5' UTR mutations might enhance *ANKRD26* expression. *ANKRD26* is the ancestor of a family of primate-specific genes termed POTE, which have been recently identified as a family of proapoptotic proteins. Dysregulation of apoptosis might therefore be the pathogenetic mechanism, as demonstrated for another thrombocytopenia, THC4. Further investigation is needed to provide evidence supporting this hypothesis.

#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

Inherited thrombocytopenias are a heterogeneous group of diseases characterized by a reduced number of blood platelets and a bleeding tendency that ranges from very mild to life threatening (1). Fifteen forms of inherited thrombocytopenias are described in OMIM (Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man). For some forms, the genetic defect has been identified in one of the many genes participating in the complex processes of megakaryopoiesis and platelet production, whereas for other forms the gene that is mutated is still unknown (1,2). Moreover, nearly 40% of patients with an inherited form of thrombocytopenia remain without a definite diagnosis because their condition has never been described or was not recognized as pertaining to a known disorder (3).

Thrombocytopenia 2 (THC2 [MIM 188000]) is one of the rarest forms of autosomal-dominant thrombocytopenia. It has so far been reported in only two families, one from Italy and the other from North America (4,5). THC2-affected individuals had a degree of thrombocytopenia ranging from mild to severe and suffered from a mild bleeding diathesis without any major bleeding events. Morphological platelet studies did not identify any relevant defect, and *in vitro* studies did not reveal any functional abnormality. Thrombocytopenia was attributed to defective platelet production because examination of bone marrow found evident dysmegakaryocytopenic phenomena in both families. The THC2 locus was mapped to chromosome 10p11.1-p12 through linkage analysis in two independent studies (4,5). Two missense changes in different linked genes were found to be causative of the disease: c.501G was incorrectly named as c.565G (6) of *MASTL* ([MIM 608221], NM\_032844.3) in the North American family (6) and c.22C *ACBD5* (NM\_001042473.2) in the Italian one (7). Here we report evidence that, at least in the families we studied, THC2 does not derive from defects in either *MASTL* or *ACBD5* but is associated with mutations in a third gene mapping to the same locus.

We studied four pedigrees of Italian ancestry in which 20 individuals showed a clinical phenotype consistent with THC2, in that they had autosomal-dominant, non syndromic thrombocytopenia without any morphological or functional platelet defect. Written informed consent was obtained from all study subjects or their parents or legal guardians. This study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the IRCCS Policlinico San Matteo Foundation and was conducted according to Declaration of Helsinki principles. When all known forms of autosomal-dominant thrombocytopenia were excluded, linkage to the THC2 locus was investigated. Linkage analysis was performed with Merlin version 1.1.28 under a completely penetrant autosomal-dominant model with disease allele frequency of 0.0001. We selected nine microsatellite markers (D10S586, D10S572, D10S1775, D10S197, D10S111, D10S593, CA repeat1, CA repeat2, and D10S174) across the THC2 locus. All these markers were selected from the Marshfield Genetic Map, except for markers CA repeat1 and CA repeat2, which were identified directly from the genome sequence via the on-line tool Tandem Repeat Finder (Table S1). All available family members were genotyped, and the corresponding haplotypes are represented in Figure 1. Marker allele frequencies were inferred from genotyped individuals, and average male/female



inter-marker cM distances were drawn from the Marshfield Genetic Map. Best haplotypes were estimated with the haplotyping function implemented in Merlin. Of the two larger pedigrees, pedigree 1 exceeded genome-wide significance for linkage at marker CA repeat1 with a pairwise LOD score of 3.31, whereas pedigree 2 showed consistent linkage to THC2 with a pairwise LOD score of 2.35 (Figure 1 and Table 2). In the two smaller pedigrees 3 and 4, a 10p11.1-p12 haplotype was transmitted consistently with disease segregation (Figure 1), but LOD scores were not significant because of the small size of the families (Table 2). Therefore, we searched for mutations in the coding exons and the respective flanking intronic regions of both *MASTL* and *ACBD5* in probands from the four families. The analysis identified a few SNPs present in dbSNP but did not disclose any unreported variants. Because most of the SNPs were detected in the heterozygous state, we could also exclude large intragenic deletions (data not shown).

Recombination events in the pedigrees we analyzed did not refine the THC2 locus, suggesting that a defect in a gene other than *MASTL* or *ACBD5* is responsible for THC2. We therefore analyzed all the other 30 genes in the critical region defined by previous studies. Analysis of the entire coding sequences of all the positional candidate genes detected only known polymorphisms (data not shown). Interestingly, while we were sequencing the 5' and 3' untranslated regions (UTRs), we observed different heterozygous single nucleotide substitutions within the 5' UTR of *ANKRD26* (NM\_014915.2). Nucleotide changes c.-118C probands from pedigrees 3, 2, and 1, respectively. We then decided to screen the 5' UTR of *ANKRD26* in 15 additional families, and in the family originally reported to carry a mutation in *ACBD5* (4,7). In seven patients from this last family, as well as in another pedigree, the c.-134G transition was found, whereas in four other families, c.-127A and c.-116C>T, were detected (Table 1; see also Figure S1). These variants, which always segregated with the linked haplotype along the pedigrees, were not found in 500 controls, nor were they reported in the 1000 Genomes database.

In total, six different *ANKRD26* mutations were associated with thrombocytopenia in all the 35 genotyped patients in nine out of 20 independent families, and one of these mutations was found in the original linkage family (4). All of them were located in a stretch of 19 nucleotides of the 5' UTR that is conserved among primates and cattle (Figure 2). Only affected individuals from each family carry the mutation, thus confirming complete penetrance of the trait. These findings indicate that the *ANKRD26* mutations cause thrombocytopenia (Table 1) and support the idea that the p.His8Tyr mutation of *ACBD5* segregating within the family is a private rare variant linked to the THC2 locus, rather than being related to the pathogenesis of thrombocytopenia.

*ANKRD26* is the ancestor of a family of primate-specific genes termed POTE (Prostate-, Ovary-, Testis-, and placenta-Expressed genes) whose expression is restricted to a few normal tissues and a larger number of pathological tissues, such as breast cancer and many other cancers (9). With regard to human bone marrow cells,

#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

Macaulay et al. reported that *ANKRD26* is expressed in megakaryocytes, and, to a lesser extent, in erythroid cells (10).

The functional role of *ANKRD26* is unknown. Mutant mice with partial inactivation of *Ankrd26* develop extreme obesity, insulin resistance, and increased body size, whereas their platelet count is normal (11) (T.K. Bera, personal communication). The recently released DNA sequence of James D. Watson's genome shows that he carries a heterozygous deletion of about 31.5 Kb involving the last six exons of the gene (Database of Genomic Variants, Variation\_39047), but clinical signs of thrombocytopenia are not reported (12). Taken together, these data suggest that THC2 is more likely to be due to a gain of function effect rather than a haplo insufficiency of *ANKRD26*.

In order to define the pathogenetic effects of the 5'UTR mutations, we cloned the wild-type and three mutant (c.-127A>T, c.-128G>A, and c.-134G>A) 5' UTR sequences upstream of a reporter luciferase gene. These are the mutations segregating in three families with conclusive LOD scores, including the family in which the locus was originally mapped. We also included the c.-106T>C as a control. The constructs were transiently transfected into two different cell lines: the undifferentiated myeloid K562 cells, which derived from blast crisis of human chronic myelogenous leukemia, and the Dami cells, a human megakaryoblastic cell line whose maturation toward megakaryocytic lineage can be induced by treatment with phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) and thrombopoietin (TPO) (13,14).

To detect differences in expression, we performed a dual-luciferase reporter assay. We first assayed the K562 cells and noticed an average increase in expression from 2.7 to 4.5 times for the c.-134G>A clone with respect to all the other constructs. We then tested the megakaryoblastic Dami cells, either without or with PMA/TPO stimulation to induce megakaryocytic maturation. We performed a one-factor ANOVA to assess the effect of 5'UTR *ANKRD26* mutations on gene reporter expression levels in the two populations of cells and observed that stimulated Dami cells, showed marked differences in expression among mutations ( $p < 0.001$ ). Then, we carried out a two-tailed Dunnett's test for multiple comparisons against the c.-106T>C as an internal control in Dami -PMA/TPO and Dami +PMA/TPO. In the first group, the c.-128G>A and c.-134G>A but not the c.-127A>T constructs overexpressed the reporter gene with respect to the control. Finally, when we assayed Dami cells in which stimulation with PMA and TPO had induced megakaryocytic maturation (Figure S2), we observed overexpression for all three mutations ( $p = 0.016$  for c.-127A>T and  $p < 0.001$  for c.-128G>A and c.-134G>A; Figure 3).

We then estimated the relative contribution of mutations and cell maturation to the variation in expression with a two-factor ANOVA and found that the largest effect was due to the presence of alterations in the 5' UTR sequence ( $p < 0.001$ , partial  $\eta^2$  of 0.9) rather than to PMA-TPO stimulation ( $p < 0.001$ , partial  $\eta^2$  of 0.73). This is consistent with a scenario in which the mutation interferes with reporter gene expression, and cell

maturation toward a megakaryocytic lineage then amplifies this effect. On the basis of these results, we can speculate that the mutations observed in THC2 patients interfere with the mechanisms controlling the expression of *ANKRD26* and affect megakaryopoiesis and platelet production, possibly by induction of apoptosis. Recently, Liu et al. identified POTE as a new family of proapoptotic proteins (15). Morison et al. demonstrated that a different autosomal-dominant thrombocytopenia (THC4, [MIM 612004]) derives from increased apoptotic activity due to a cytochrome c mutation (16). Their observations suggest that platelet formation is particularly sensitive to changes in the intrinsic apoptotic pathway. Bone marrow examination, performed in two patients with different *ANKRD26* mutations (families 3 and 12), showed that megakaryocytes were present in normal number and that all their maturation stages were represented. This observation, although preliminary, suggests that thrombocytopenia could derive from a defect of platelet release and/or a reduced platelet life span. The preliminary expression data we present support but do not prove that increased expression and subsequent apoptosis in megakaryocytes is a plausible pathogenic mechanism. These arguments will direct further investigation aimed at clarifying the molecular events leading to THC2.

We conclude that mutations in the 5' UTR of *ANKRD26* are implicated in THC2. Analysis of this gene in the North American family previously described (6) will clarify whether THC2 is a genetically heterogeneous disease or the *MASTL* variant is benign.

### Web Resources

The URLs for data presented herein are as follows:

1000 genomes, <http://browser.1000genomes.org/>

Database of Genomic Variants, <http://projects.tcag.ca/variation/db>

SNP, <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/projects/SNP/>

Marshfield Genetic Map, <http://www.bli.uzh.ch/BLI/Projects/genetics/maps/marsh.html>

Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM), <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/omim>

Tandem Repeat Finder, <http://tandem.bu.edu/trf/trf.html>

### Supplemental Data

Supplemental Data include two figures and one table and can be found with this article online at <http://www.cell.com/AJHG/>.

### References

1. Nurden, A.T., and Nurden, P. (2007). Inherited thrombocytopenias. *Haematologica* 92, 1158-1164.
2. Balduini, C.L., and Savoia, A. (2004). Inherited thrombocytopenias: Molecular mechanisms. *Semin. Thromb. Hemost.* 30, 513-523.
3. Noris, P., Pecci, A., Di Bari, F., Di Stazio, M.T., Di Pumpo, M., Ceresa, L.F., Arezzi, N., Ambaglio, C., Savoia, A., and Balduini, C.L. (2004). Application of a diagnostic



## 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

algorithm for inherited thrombocytopenias to 46 consecutive patients. *Haematologica* 89, 1219-1225.

4. Savoia, A., Del Vecchio, M., Totaro, A., Perrotta, S., Amendola, G., Moretti, A., Zelante, L., and Iolascon, A. (1999). An auto- somal dominant thrombocytopenia gene maps to chromo- somal region 10p. *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 65, 1401-1405.

5. Drachman, J.G., Jarvik, G.P., and Mehaffey M.G. (2000). Autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia: Incomplete megakaryocyte differentiation and linkage to human chromosome 10. *Blood* 96, 118-125.

6. Gandhi, M.J., Cummings, C.L., and Drachman, J.G. (2003). FLJ14813 missense mutation: A candidate for autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia on human chromosome 10. *Hum. Hered.* 55, 66-70.

7. Punzo, F., Mientjes, E.J., Rohe, C.F., Scianguetta, S., Amendola, G., Oostra, B.A., Bertoli-Avella, A.M., and Perrotta, S. (2010). A mutation in the acyl-coenzyme A binding domain- containing protein 5 gene (ACBD5) identified in autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia. *J. Thromb. Haemost.* 8, 2085- 2087.

8. Abecasis, G.R., Chemy, S.S., Cookson, W.O., and Cardon, L.R. (2002). Merlin- rapid analysis of dense genetic maps using sparse gene flow trees. *Nat. Genet.* 30, 97-101.

9. Hahn, Y., Bera, T.K., Pastan, I.H., and Lee, B. (2006). Duplication and extensive remodeling shaped POTE family genes encoding proteins containing ankyrin repeat and coiled coil domains. *Gene* 366, 238-245.

10. Macaulay, I.C., Tiissen, M.R., Thijssen- Timmer, D.C., Gusnanto, A., Steward, M., Burns, P., Langford, C.F., Ellis, P.D., Dudbridge, E, Zwaginga, J.J., et al. (2007).

Comparative gene expression profiling of in vitro differentiated megakaryocytes and erythroblasts identifies novel activatory and inhibitory platelet membrane proteins. *Blood* 109, 3260- 3269.

11. Bera, T.K., Liu, X.F., Yamada, M., Gavrilova, O., Mezey, E., Tessarollo, L., Anver, M., Hahn, Y., Lee, B., and Pastan, I. (2008). A model for obesity and gigantism due to disruption of the Ankrd26 gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 105, 270-275.

12. Wheeler, D.A., Srinivasan, M., Egholm, M., Shen, Y., Chen, L., McGuire, A., He, W., Chen, Y., Makhijani, V., Roth, G.T., et al. (2008). The complete genome of an individual by massively parallel DNA sequencing. *Nature* 452, 872-876.

13. Deutsch, V., Bitan, M., Friedmann, Y, Eldor, A., and Vlodavsky, I. (2000). Megakaryocyte maturation is associated with expression of the CXC chemokine connective tissue-activating peptide CTAP III. *Br. J. Haematol.* 111, 1180-1189.

14. Van der Vuurst, H., Hendriks, M., Lapetina, E.G., van Willigen, G., and Akkerman, J.W. (1998). Maturation of megakaryoblastic cells is accompanied by upregulation of G(s) alpha-L subtype and increased cAMP accumulation. *Thromb. Haemost.* 79, 1014-1020.

15. Liu, X.F., Bera, T.K., Liu, L.J., and Pastan, I. (2009). A primate specific POTE- actin fusion protein plays a role in apoptosis. *Apoptosis* 14, 1237-1244.

16. Morison, I.M., Cramer Borde', E.M., Cheesman, E.J., Cheong, P.L., Holyoake, A.J., Fichelson, S., Weeks, R.J., Lo, A., Davies, S.M., Wilbanks, S.M., et al. (2008). A mutation of human cytochrome c enhances the intrinsic apoptotic pathway but causes only thrombocytopenia. *Nat. Genet.* 40, 387-389.

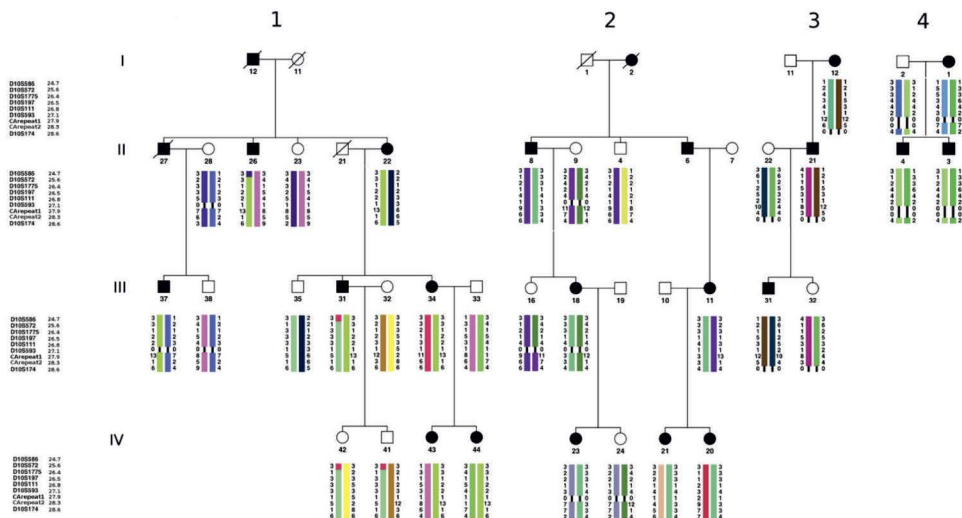


#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

17. Thiele, H., and Nurnberg, P. (2005). HaploPainter: A tool for drawing pedigrees with complex haplotypes. *Bioinformatics* 21, 1730–1732

## 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

Figures:



**Figure 1: Linkage to Chromosome 10p11.1-p12 in four THC2 Families.** Segregation of microsatellite marker haplotypes in the THC2 locus on chromosome 10p11.1-p12 (with the corresponding Mb positions) in the two large THC2-linked families (Family 1 and 2) and in the two smaller families (families 3 and 4). Black symbols indicate affected individuals, and white symbols indicate healthy ones. Slashed symbols mean that those individuals are deceased. Only individuals for whom the corresponding haplotypes are reported were genotyped. Families 1 and 2, which carry the c.-128G>A and c.-127A>T mutations, respectively (Table 1), are consistent with linkage at the THC2 locus. Families 3 and 4 do not provide significant LOD scores, but their 10p11.1-p12 region segregates consistently with the disease. Family 3 carries the c.-118C>T mutation (Table 1). No mutation in *ANKRD26* was found in the affected members of family 4, and therefore segregation of the haplotype is probably not related to the disease in this family. A 0/0 in the haplotype means unsuccessful genotyping for the marker in that individual. Haplotype representation was obtained with HaploPainter version 1.0.(17)

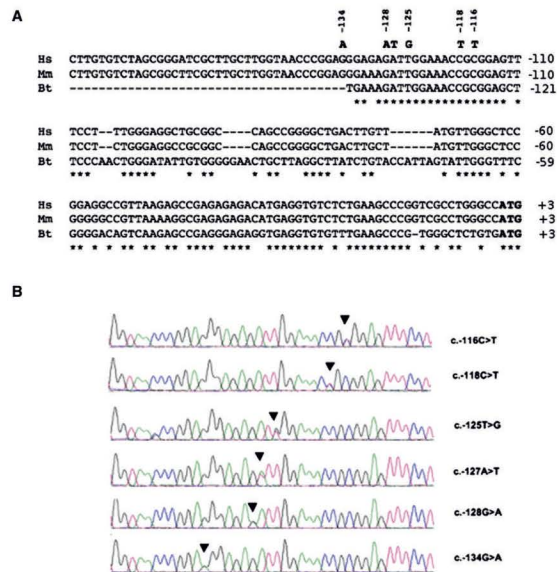
**Table 1: *ANKRD26* 5'-UTR Mutations Identified in Nine Families with Autosomal-Dominant Thrombocytopenia and Normal Platelet Size**

Family	Mutation	Affected subjects	Healthy subjects	Origin
1 <sup>a</sup>	c.-128G>A	7	5	Italy
2 <sup>a</sup>	c.-127A>T	6	3	Italy
3 <sup>a</sup>	c.-118C>T	3	1	Italy
5	c.-116C>T	3	2	Italy
6	c.-134G>A	2	0	Italy
9	c.-125T>G	2	0	Italy
10	c.-128G>A	3	0	Italy
12	c.-127A>T	2	0	Argentina
Savoia et al. <sup>b</sup> ; Punzo et al. <sup>b</sup>	c.-134G>A	7	5	Italy

The number of affected and healthy members of each family tested for *ANKRD26* mutations is reported.

<sup>a</sup> Families studied by linkage analysis (Figure 1).

<sup>b</sup> Family described by Savoia et al.(4) and Punzo et al.(7)



**Figure 2: The 5'-UTR-Mutated Sequences of *ANKRD26*** (A) Alignment of the 5'-UTRs of orthologs from *Homo sapiens* (Hs: NM\_014915.2), *Macaca mulatta* (Mm: XM\_002808496.1), and *Bos taurus* (Bt: NM\_001113767.1). Nucleotide changes are in bold. Stars indicate matching sites. (B) Electropherograms showing the six different heterozygous mutations identified in THC2 families (Table 1).

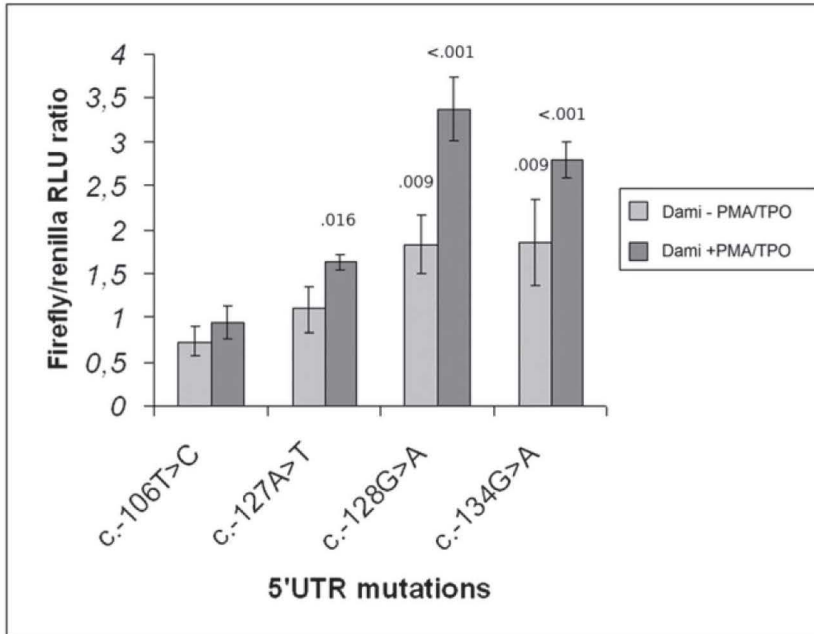
#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

**Table 2: Single Point and Multi-Point LOD Scores**

<b>Family</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Marker</b>	<b>Multi-Point LOD Score</b>			
D10S586	3.1519	2.2887	0.6021	0.2706
D10S572	3.3113	2.3979	0.6021	0.3010
D10S1775	3.3113	2.3979	0.6021	0.3010
D10S197	3.3113	2.3979	0.6021	0.3010
D10S111	3.3113	2.4082	0.6013	0.3010
D10S593	3.3113	2.4082	0.6021	0.3010
CArepeat1	3.3113	2.4082	0.6021	0.3010
CArepeat2	3.3113	2.4082	0.6021	0.3010
D10S174	3.3113	2.4082	0.6021	0.3010
<b>Marker</b>	<b>Two-Point LOD Score</b>			
D10S586	0.4700	0.3010	0.6021	0.0000
D10S572	2.7093	1.6428	0.6021	0.3010
D10S1775	1.4313	1.4109	-0.4861	0.3010
D10S197	1.5065	-0.2334	0.6021	0.3010
D10S111	3.2325	0.1087	0.5324	0.0000
D10S593	0.5523	0.5579	0.3010	0.3010
CArepeat1	3.3113	2.3502	0.6021	-
CArepeat2	1.5953	2.3087	0.6021	-
D10S174	2.0967	0.4113	0.6021	0.3

A recombination fraction of 0 was used for single-point scores. A dash stands for "LOD score not calculated."





**Figure 3: Firefly/Renilla RLU Ratios, Normalized against Wild-Type, for Each of the 5'-UTR Variants in the Functional Study.** Scale bars represent means  $\pm$  standard deviation. Corresponding values of each variant for -PMA/TPO Dami cells (light gray) and +PMA/TPO Dami cells (dark gray) are as follows: c.-106T>C  $-0.73 \pm 0.16$ ,  $0.94 \pm 0.19$ ; c.-127A>T  $1.09 \pm 0.26$ ,  $1.63 \pm 0.91$ ; c.-128G>A  $-1.83 \pm 0.19$ ,  $3.37 \pm 0.36$ ; and c.-134G>A  $-1.84 \pm 0.49$ ,  $2.79 \pm 0.20$ . The assumption of homogeneity of variances was respected both in - PMA/TPO and in + PMA/TPO Dami (*Levene's* statistic  $> .13$  and  $.36$ , respectively). Normality of the distribution was respected for all the samples (Kolmogorov-Smirnov Z Test). ANOVA rejected the null hypothesis of equality of means in both groups. Significant p values at the 5% level for a Dunnett's test against the c.-106T>C control are reported above the corresponding column of the histogram.



# 4.3

## ***Mutations in ANKRD26 are responsible for a frequent form of inherited thrombocytopenia: analysis of 78 patients from 21 families***

Patrizia Noris, Silverio Perrotta, Marco Seri, Alessandro Pecci, Chiara Gnan, Giuseppe Loffredo, Nuria Pujol-Moix, Marco Zecca, Francesca Scognamiglio, Daniela De Flacco, Francesca Punzo, Federica Melazzini, Saverio Scianguetta, Maddalena Casale, Caterina Marconi, Tommaso Pippucci, Giovanni Amendola, Lucia D. Notarangelo, Catherine Klersyl Elisa Civaschi, Carlo L. Balduini, and Anna Savoia.

**Published on Blood 2011;117(24)**

Until recently, thrombocytopenia 2 (THC2) was considered an exceedingly rare form of autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia and only 2 families were known. However, we recently identified mutations in the 5'-untranslated region of the *ANKRD26* gene in 9 THC2 families. Here we report on 12 additional pedigrees with *ANKRD26* mutations, 6 of which are new. Because THC2 affected 21 of the 210 families in our database, it has to be considered one of the less rare forms of inherited thrombocytopenia. Analysis of all 21 families with *ANKRD26* mutations identified to date revealed that thrombocytopenia and bleeding tendency were usually mild. Nearly all patients had no platelet macrocytosis, and this characteristic distinguishes THC2 from most other forms of inherited thrombocytopenia. In the majority of cases, platelets were deficient in glycoprotein Ia and  $\alpha$ -granules, whereas in vitro platelet aggregation was normal. Bone marrow examination and serum thrombopoietin levels suggested that thrombocytopenia was derived from dysmegakaryopoiesis. Unexplained high values of hemoglobin and leukocytes were observed in a few cases. An unexpected finding that warrants further investigation was a high incidence of acute leukemia. Given the scarcity of distinctive characteristics, the *ANKRD26*-related thrombocytopenia has to be taken into consideration in the differential diagnosis of isolated thrombocytopenias.

## 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

### Introduction

Making a definitive diagnosis in patients with inherited thrombocytopenia is important because different forms differ with respect to prognosis and treatment. For example, congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia always presents with severe thrombocytopenia at birth and rapidly progresses to trilineage bone marrow failure that benefits from bone marrow transplantation (1). Thrombocytopenia is severe at birth also in “thrombocytopenia with absent radii,” but platelet count improves over the first year of life and eventually approaches normal levels in adult life (2). Thus, only supportive treatment is usually required. Recently, thrombopoietin (TPO) mimetics were shown to increase platelet count in MYH9-related disorders (3), opening up new therapeutic possibilities for these illnesses. Some inherited thrombocytopenias, such as familial platelet disorder with propensity for myeloid malignancy, significantly increase the risk of leukemia (4), whereas others, such as MYH9-related disorders (5), expose to the risk of extrahematologic defects that may benefit from early recognition and appropriate treatment (6). Thus, a careful and targeted follow-up is mandatory for these patients.

Unfortunately, a common experience for all who care for subjects with hereditary thrombocytopenias is that making a definite diagnosis is not possible in several patients because their disorders have never been described. An analysis of a series of 46 consecutive patients revealed that these “new” illnesses affect nearly 40% of patients (7). Because prognosis and treatment remain poorly defined in a large portion of cases, the identification and characterization of “new” forms are important objectives in present research.

Thrombocytopenia 2 (THC2, MIM 188000) is an autosomal dominant form of thrombocytopenia that, until recently, was identified in only 2 families: one in Italy (8) and the other in the United States (9). The THC2 locus was mapped to chromosome 10p11.1-p12 in both families, and 2 missense mutations in the *MASTL* (MIM 608221) and *ACBD5* genes were subsequently identified as the causative defects in the North American family (10) and Italian family (11), respectively. However, we recently showed that 6 different heterozygous single nucleotide substitutions in a short stretch of the 5'-untranslated region (5'-UTR) of *ANKRD26* (MIM 610855), a gene within the THC2 locus, were responsible for thrombocytopenia in 9 pedigrees (12). Notably, the previously identified Italian family with the *ACBD5* substitution also had this type of mutation.

Here we present the results of a systematic screening of 105 unrelated subjects with inherited thrombocytopenias of unknown origin that allowed us to recognize 12 additional families with mutations in the same *ANKRD26* region and to identify 6 novel mutations. We also describe the clinical and laboratory pictures that emerged from the study of all 78 patients with *ANKRD26* mutations identified thus far, and discuss the unexpected finding of high frequency of acute leukemia in affected pedigrees.



### Methods

#### *Patients*

We enrolled 105 unrelated patients with inherited thrombocytopenias that were being observed at the Istituto di Ricovero e Cura a Carattere Scientifico Policlinico San Matteo Foundation of Pavia and at the Department of Pediatrics of the Second University of Naples. All of them had no definite diagnosis because they did not fit the criteria for any known disorder. Whenever *ANKRD26* mutations were identified, the proband's available relatives were studied. We also included the patients (35 from 9 families) already known to have *ANKRD26* mutations, as recently published (12).

In addition, we investigated 37 patients with autoimmune thrombocytopenia (ITP). This diagnosis was made according to the guidelines recently released by a panel of experts (13) and was confirmed by the evaluation of response to therapy and subsequent clinical evolution.

Bleeding tendency was measured by the World Health Organization bleeding scale: grade 0 indicates no bleeding; grade 1, petechiae; grade 2, mild blood loss; grade 3, gross blood loss; and grade 4, debilitating blood loss. Physicians participating in the study made this evaluation during patient interviews.

The institutional review boards of the Istituto di Ricovero e Cura a Carattere Scientifico Policlinico San Matteo Foundation of Pavia and the Department of Pediatrics of the Second University of Naples approved the study. All subjects provided written informed consent in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki.

#### *Mutation screening*

The 5'-UTR of the *ANKRD26* gene was screened for mutations using genomic DNA extracted from peripheral blood. Mutational analysis was performed by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification using oligo 1F (5'-CATGGAGCACACTTGACCAC-3') and 1R (5'-TACTCCAGTGGCACTCAGTC-3'). PCR was carried out in a total volume of 25  $\mu$ L with 25 ng of genomic DNA, 10  $\mu$ M of each primer, 2.5  $\mu$ M dNTPs, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.25 U of AmpliTaq Gold DNA polymerase (Applied Biosystems) and 2.5  $\mu$ L of the corresponding 10X PCR buffer. After an initial denaturation step at 96°C for 12 minutes, amplification was performed for 30 cycles (denaturation at 96°C for 30 seconds, annealing at 62°C for 45 seconds, and extension at 72°C for 50 seconds). PCR products were bidirectionally sequenced using the ABI PRISM BigDye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Ready Reaction Kit and ABI310 Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems).

#### *Blood cell counts and platelet size*

Blood cell counts and mean platelet volume were evaluated by electronic counters in ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid anticoagulated blood samples within 2 hours after sampling. Because electronic instruments are known to be inaccurate in patients with

## 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

extreme degrees of platelet macrocytosis or microcytosis (14), in all cases these conditions were excluded by direct examination of peripheral blood films.

### **Platelet $\alpha$ -granules**

According to a previously reported method (15), peripheral blood smears were stained with the P12 antibody (Sigma-Aldrich) against the  $\alpha$ -granules secretory proteins thrombospondin-1 (TSP1), and platelets were identified by labeling for F-actin (AlexaFluor-488-conjugated phalloidin, Invitrogen). We evaluated 300 platelets in each specimen and measured the percentage of platelets with less than or equal to 5 TSP1<sup>+</sup> granules. This cut-off was chosen to distinguish platelets that, although not completely negative, presented a very marked reduction in  $\alpha$ -granules. Results were compared with those obtained in the same sets of experiments for smears from 30 healthy subjects. In control subjects, the percentage of platelets with more than 5 TSP1<sup>+</sup> granules ranged from 94% to 99%.

### **Platelet flow cytometry**

Surface expression of platelet glycoproteins (GPs) was investigated in platelet-rich plasma by flow cytometry with an Epics XL flow cytometer (Coulter Corporation) as previously reported (15). The following monoclonal antibodies were used: SZ21 (Immunotech) that recognizes GPIIIa (CD61), P2 (Immunotech) recognizing GPIIb in the intact complex with GPIIIa (CD41), SZ1 and SZ2 (Immunotech) against GPIX (CD42a) when correctly complexed with GPIb $\alpha$  and GPIb $\alpha$  (CD42b), Gi9 (Immunotech) against GPIa (CD49b), and 4B7R (Santa Cruz Biotechnologies) against GPIIa (CD29); MO2 (Coulter Corporation) was used as a negative control. Fluorescein isothiocyanate-conjugated goat antimouse IgG was purchased from Coulter Corporation.

Because platelet expression of GPIa on platelets varies among normal subjects depending on 3 different haplotypes of the GPIa gene (*ITGA2*) defined by 4 polymorphisms (16), the control for each patient was chosen to match his *ITGA2* genotype. To this aim, these polymorphisms were determined in patients and controls as previously described (15).

### **Platelet aggregation**

Blood was collected in 3.8% (weight/volume) sodium citrate (blood-anticoagulant ratio 9:1), and platelet aggregation was evaluated in platelet-rich plasma by the densitometric method of Born as previously reported (15). The analysis was performed only in patients from whom platelet-rich plasma with at least  $100 \times 10^9$  platelets/L were obtained. The following platelet agonists were used: collagen (4 and 20  $\mu$ g/mL; Mascia Brunelli), and adenosine diphosphate (5 and 20mM) and ristocetin (1.5 mg/mL), both from Sigma-Aldrich. The extent of platelet aggregation was measured 5 minutes after the addition of stimulating agents, and results obtained in patients were compared with the normal ranges in our laboratory.

### **Serum TPO**

Serum TPO levels were determined by a commercially available enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (Quantikine Human TPO Immunoassay, R&D Systems) according to the manufacturer's instructions. By this assay, TPO serum concentrations can be directly measured when in the range of 7 to 2000 pg/mL. When required by very high TPO concentration, serum was appropriately diluted. For the purposes of this study, a value of 6.9 pg/mL was assigned to the samples with a TPO concentration below the minimum detectable level.

### **Statistical analysis**

Continuous data are presented as mean, SD, and range, categorical variables as counts and percentages. Laboratory parameters were compared with the mean value of the (reference) healthy population by the one-sample Student *t* test, as well as to the upper or lower reference limit (if significantly larger or smaller than the mean reference value). Incidence of hematologic malignancies (per 100 000 person-years) and its Poisson exact 95% confidence intervals are reported. Stata 11 (Stata Corporation) was used for computation.

## **Results**

### **Mutation screening**

Table 1 presents the 11 heterozygous single nucleotide substitutions that have been identified in the 5'-UTR region of the *ANKRD26* gene in 12 of 105 investigated unrelated probands. Six of the mutations, including c.-127A>G, c.-126T>G, c.-121A>C, c.-119C>A, c.-118C>A, and c.-113A>C, were novel mutations not detected in our previous series of THC2 patients (12). The nucleotide substitutions segregated with the disease along the pedigrees and were not reported in the 1000 genomes ([www.brower.1000genomes.org](http://www.brower.1000genomes.org)) or other databases. Combining previous and present case series, 12 different mutations, all localized in a short stretch of 22 nucleotides of the 5'-UTR, were identified in 21 THC2 families. Positions -127 and -118 had 2 different substitutions: c.-127A>T or c.-127A>G and c.-118C>T or c.-118C>A. No other substitutions were identified in the 527-bp PCR product analyzed, except for the known polymorphisms, rs41299222 and rs3737056 in the 5'-UTR, and rs7897309, which leads to protein variant p.Q20R.

Of the 21 THC2 families, 17 were from Italy and the remaining from North America, Argentina, Senegal, and Spain, suggesting that THC2 is distributed worldwide.

### **Clinical picture**

To describe the features of *ANKRD26*-related thrombocytopenia, we enrolled 78 affected persons from the 21 families that were genetically characterized. As usual for inherited thrombocytopenias, several patients were initially misdiagnosed with ITP, and 16 of them received immunosuppressive treatments, whereas 2 subjects were



#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

splenectomized. Except for 3 patients who reported a transient increase in the platelet count during prednisone treatment, the others did not respond to these treatments.

Spontaneous bleeding events were usually absent or mild, although a few subjects experienced life-threatening hemorrhages. According to the World Health Organization bleeding scale, 36 of 78 patients had a bleeding score of 0, whereas 17, 17, 5, and 3 subjects had bleeding scores of 1, 2, 3, and 4, respectively. More common bleeding symptoms were petechiae, ecchymosis, gum bleeding, epistaxis, and menorrhagia. One patient had 2 hemorrhagic strokes and one episode of proctorrhagia, and one child had post-traumatic brain hemorrhages. Interestingly, a patient, who previously developed hemothorax during an episode of pneumonia and underwent hysterectomy because of menorrhagia, experienced deep vein thrombosis of the leg despite severe thrombocytopenia ( $10 \times 10^9$  platelets/L) and no predisposing cause except for varicose veins. Twenty-six patients underwent surgery, in most cases without platelet support, and only 3 reported bleeding episodes. Thirteen women gave birth, whether vaginally or through cesarean section, and only in 3 cases there were bleeding complications.

As some forms of inherited thrombocytopenia are syndromic, we searched for diseases possibly associated with thrombocytopenia in THC2 patients. Not to exclude from this study potentially fatal diseases, we sought information on family members who died before our study. Based on clinical records, we identified another 26 family members, first- or second-grade relatives of THC2 patients, who had thrombocytopenia from an early age. Although the diagnosis of THC2 was not confirmed by molecular genetic testing, we considered them as carriers of the *ANKRD26* mutation of their respective family. In this extended series of 105 patients, the only category of illness that was found to affect several subjects was that of hematologic malignancies. Seven subjects from 5 families (families 8, 9, 11, 13, and 20) had acute leukemias (5 myelogenous forms and 2 undefined forms), one patient developed chronic myelogenous leukemia (family 17), and another one chronic lymphocytic leukemia (family 12). Moreover, one patient had myelodysplastic syndrome and subsequently developed chronic lymphocytic leukemia (family 17). Furthermore, 2 other relatives of patients with *ANKRD26* mutations (families 5 and 11) had acute leukemias (one myelogenous and one undefined), but we were unable to ascertain whether they were affected by THC2. Thus, at least 10 THC2 patients had hematologic malignancies and 7 presented acute leukemias. Neither acute leukemias nor other hematologic malignancies have been reported in the 78 relatives without THC2. Considering only the 105 patients with reliable information, the total observation time was 4174 years, and the incidence of all hematologic malignancies was 240 of 100 000 (95% confidence interval, 115 to 441 of 100 000), whereas that of acute leukemia was 167 of 100 000 (95% confidence interval, 67 to 345 of 100 000).

##### ***Blood cell counts and peripheral blood film examination***

The thrombocytopenia of THC2 patients was moderate in most cases (Tables 1, 2), although 8 of 78 subjects had a platelet count lower than  $20 \times 10^9$ /L and 5 equal or



lower than  $10 \times 10^9/L$ . Notably, one patient had a platelet count at the lower limit of the normal range, whereas 4 patients with platelet counts always lower than  $50 \times 10^9/L$  had their platelet count transiently increased to more than  $150 \times 10^9/L$  during infectious episodes (acute cholecystitis, septic arthritis, urinary tract infection, and bronchiolitis).

Hemoglobin and leukocyte values were within the normal range in the majority of patients, although values higher or lower than normal were recorded for both parameters. Although reduced hemoglobin values are not unexpected in thrombocytopenic patients because of repeated blood loss, the abnormally high levels of hemoglobin observed in 9 cases were surprising and remained without any explanation. Concerning the leukocytosis observed in 14 patients, we cannot exclude that it derived from inflammatory conditions. However, leukocytosis was reported also in the other large thrombocytopenic family linked to 10p11.1-p12 and with amutation in the *MASTL* gene (9).

Platelet size was normal in most cases, but some patients had a reduced mean platelet volume. Importantly, mean platelet volume was slightly increased only in one patient. Thus, *THC2* resulting from *ANKRD26* mutations is one of the few inherited thrombocytopenias without platelet macrocytosis.

Examination of May-Grunwald-Giemsa-stained peripheral blood films did not identify any morphologic red cell or leukocyte abnormalities. Instead, platelets appeared “pale” in many cases because of reduced azurophilic granule content (Figure 1). Immunofluorescent labeling of the  $\alpha$ -granule protein TSP1 revealed that most patients had  $\alpha$ -granule deficiency (Figure 2); the number of TSP1<sup>+</sup> granules was lower than that of controls in 32 of 44 (72.7%) investigated cases. This defect did not affect all patients within the same family (data not shown), suggesting that environmental factors interacted with *ANKRD26* mutations to induce the deficiency.

### ***Bone marrow examination***

Bone marrow smear and/or biopsy were available for 4 probands (families 4, 8, 11, and 14). Common to all samples was an increased number of megakaryocytes (Mks), which were represented at all stages of maturation, with evidence of dysmegakaryopoiesis. Dystrophic forms consisted mainly of small Mks with hypolobulated nuclei and a small amount of mature eosinophilic cytoplasm. Typical micromegakaryocytes were also present. Representative examples are provided in Figure 3.

### ***Platelet flow cytometry***

Flow cytometric evaluation of platelet GPs was performed in 33 patients from 15 families. Components of the GPIb/IX/V and GPIIb/IIIa complexes were similar in patients and controls, whereas GPIa was less than 80% of an appropriate control with the same *ITGA2* genotype in 19 subjects from 14 families (data not shown). As for  $\alpha$ -granule deficiency, GPIa was variably expressed in patients of the same family.

## 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

### ***Platelet aggregation***

Because of the low platelet count, in vitro platelet aggregation was evaluated in only 22 patients from 12 families. No consistent defect in the platelet response to any dose of collagen, ADP, or ristocetin was observed (data not shown).

### ***Serum TPO***

Twenty-six of 38 examined patients had serum TPO levels higher than normal range, with a mean TPO concentration 7 times higher in THC2 patients than in control (Table 2). Mean TPO level of THC2 patients was 2.9 times higher than that measured in 37 patients with ITP ( $38.3 \pm 46.0$  pg/mL). Because platelet count of ITP patients ( $51.7 \pm 32.6 \times 10^9/L$ ) was comparable with those of THC2 patients, differences in TPO levels are expected to correlate with Mk mass ("Discussion").

### **Discussion**

THC2 has long been considered an exceedingly rare form of inherited thrombocytopenia in that only 2 families with this diagnosis were known (8,9). However, we recently identified mutations in the 5'-UTR of *ANKRD26* in 9 THC2 pedigrees (12), and in the present paper we describe 11 additional families, all of them with mutations affecting a short stretch of 22 nucleotides in the same 5'-UTR region. By pooling the data from our previous work and those of the present study, 21 of the 125 families in our case series that remained without a definite diagnosis in the last 10 years actually had *ANKRD26* mutations. To have an idea about the relative frequency of THC2, our database of 210 cases of inherited thrombocytopenias contains, in addition to 21 pedigrees with THC2, 37 families with monoallelic, dominant Bernard-Soulier syndrome resulting from Bolzano mutation, 10 with the classic biallelic, recessive form of Bernard-Soulier, 22 with *MYH9*-related disease, and a few cases of other very rare diseases. Thus, at least in Italy, THC2 represents one of the less rare forms of inherited thrombocytopenia. However, we think that this disorder is present worldwide because 4 of our families were from Spain, Argentina, United States, and Senegal.

The case series of 78 affected family members allowed us to define the clinical picture of THC2. The disorder is transmitted as an autosomal dominant trait in all families with almost complete penetrance, having only one subject with an *ANKRD26* mutation normal platelet count. The degree of thrombocytopenia was variable, and repeated observations revealed that platelet count was variable also in the same subjects. Indeed, we detected transient increases in platelet concentration on  $150 \times 10^9/L$  in 4 patients, in all cases during inflammatory events. One possible explanation for this phenomenon may be that the increase in TPO levels that often occurs in reactive conditions (17) benefitted thrombocytopenia by increasing platelet production. The recent demonstration that a TPO mimetic drug, eltrombopag, increased platelet count in patients with *MYH9*-related disease (3) further supports this hypothesis and also offers hope that TPO mimetics may improve thrombocytopenia in THC2.



As the platelet count, also the severity of bleeding diathesis was variable, ranging from severe to mild. Although life-threatening events were reported, we are unaware of any patient dying of hemorrhage.

An alarming finding in our study was the high percentage of patients who developed acute leukemia, in that we identified 7 subjects with myeloid or undefined forms. Moreover, we noticed another 2 relatives of patients with *ANKRD26* mutations who died of acute leukemia, but we were unable to clarify whether they were affected by THC2. Considering only subjects with certain THC2, the prevalence of acute leukemia was 167 of 100 000 (95% confidence interval, 67 to 345 of 100 000), which is much higher than in the general population. Indeed, the prevalence of acute leukemia has been estimated at 3.4 to 6.6 of 100 000, depending on race and sex (National Cancer Institute, [www.seer.cancer.gov/statistics](http://www.seer.cancer.gov/statistics)). A few THC2 patients also had chronic myelogenous or lymphocytic leukemias, or myelodysplastic syndrome. Two observations from the literature seem to suggest a possible connection between *ANKRD26* and leukemia or, more in general, cancer. One somatic mutation in the coding region of *ANKRD26* was described in one patient with acute myeloid leukemia (18), and a mouse model indicated that the tumor suppressor *RARRES1* regulates *Ankrd26* (19). However, we are far from concluding that *ANKRD26* mutations predispose to acute leukemia or to any other malignancy because the number of investigated patients is still too low. Moreover, the observation that acute leukemia affected only 4 of 21 families argues against this hypothesis. Anyway, we think that this matter deserves further study and that future descriptions of new THC2 patients should include an accurate family history about cancer. Clarifying this point may also be important in the light of the aforementioned potential benefit of treatments with TPO mimetic drugs, which should be used with caution if it is demonstrated that *ANKRD26* mutations facilitate the onset of leukemia.

Concerning diagnosis, the typical patient with mutations in the 5'-UTR of *ANKRD26* had moderate thrombocytopenia with normal-sized platelets, reduction of platelet  $\alpha$ -granules, reduced platelet GPIa, normal platelet aggregation, and increased serum TPO levels. However, several exceptions have been observed, and we suggest that the most constant characteristic of our patients was that the size of their platelets was not enlarged. This feature is very useful for diagnostic purposes, in that the absence of platelet macrocytosis distinguishes THC2 from the majority of other inherited thrombocytopenias.

The observation that platelets from several patients had defective GPIa surface expression and reduced  $\alpha$ -granule content deserves comment because, a few years ago, we described 2 families with autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia, normal platelet size, defective platelet expression of GPIa, and reduced platelet  $\alpha$ -granules (15). Their clinical and laboratory picture, therefore, was indistinguishable from those of THC2, and we suspect that "autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia with reduced expression of glycoprotein Ia" and THC2 are the same disorder. However, we were

#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

unable to confirm this hypothesis because no affected member of the 2 previous families was available for genetic analysis.

Although the aim of our study was to identify the clinical and laboratory picture of THC2, our data on TPO levels and bone marrow examination in 4 patients allow us to speculate on the pathogenesis of thrombocytopenia in THC2 patients. TPO levels in blood are primarily regulated by platelets and Mks, which internalize and degrade TPO (20,21), and TPO levels are therefore inversely related to total Mk and platelet mass. The mean TPO value in THC2 patients was increased 7-fold compared with controls, indicating that the platelet-Mk mass was reduced. Interestingly, TPO levels in THC2 patients were 2.9 times higher with respect to a case series of 56 patients with ITP that had a completely superimposable platelet count. Considering that subjects with congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia have TPO levels more than 200 times higher than controls (22), we have to conclude that Mks were well represented in THC2, but to a lesser extent than in ITP, in which the Mk mass is typically expanded and the proportion of very large cells is increased. Therefore, the TPO values of THC2 subjects are consistent with the results of bone marrow examination, which revealed that the number of Mks was increased but also found dysmegakaryopoietic phenomena, such as micromegakaryocytes and Mks with a single nucleus and/or delayed maturation. Quite similar Mk defects were described in the Italian and American THC2 families reported 10 years earlier (8,9). Altogether, these data suggest that *ANKRD26* mutations affect Mk maturation.

In conclusion, THC2 resulting from *ANKRD26* mutations emerged from our study as one of the most frequent forms of inherited thrombocytopenias. Therefore, this diagnosis has to be considered in differential diagnosis of all patients with autosomal dominant forms of thrombocytopenia without platelet macrocytosis. Further investigation is required to ascertain whether the high prevalence of leukemia we observed derived from *ANKRD26* mutations or occurred by chance.

#### References

1. Ballmaier M, Germeshausen M. Advances in the understanding of congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia. *Br J Haematol.* 2009; 146(1):3-16.
2. Geddis AE. Congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia and thrombocytopenia with absent radii. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am.* 2009;23(2): 321-331,
3. Pecci A, Gresele P, Klersy C, et al. Eltrombopag for the treatment of the inherited thrombocytopenia deriving from MYH9 mutations. *Blood.* 2010;116(26):5832-5837.
4. Owen C. Insights into familial platelet disorder with propensity to myeloid malignancy (FPD/ AML). *Leuk Res.* 2010 34(2):141-142.
5. Pecci A, Panza E, Pujol-Moix N, et al. Position of nonmuscle myosin heavy chain IIA (NMMHC- IIA) mutations predicts the natural history of MYH9—related disease. *Hum Mutat.* 2008;29(3): 409-417.
6. Pecci A, Granata A, Fiore CE, Balduini CL. Renin-angiotensin system blockade is effective in reducing proteinuria of patients with progressive nephropathy caused by MYH9 mutations (Fechtner-Epstein



#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

- syndrome). *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2008;23(8):2690-2692.
7. Noris P, Pecci A, Di Bari F, et al. Application of a diagnostic algorithm for inherited thrombocytopenias to 46 consecutive patients. *Haematologica*. 2004;89(10):1219-1225.
8. Savoia A, Del Vecchio M, Totaro A, et al. An autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia gene maps to chromosomal region 10p. *Am J Hum Genet*. 1999;65(5):1401-1405.
9. Drachman JG, Jarvik GP, Mehaffey MG. Autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia: incomplete megakaryocyte differentiation and linkage to human chromosome 10. *Blood*. 2000;96(1):118-125.
10. Gandhi MJ, Cummings CL, Drachman JG. FLJ14813 missense mutation: a candidate for autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia on human chromosome 10. *Hum Hered*. 2003;55(1):66-70.
11. Punzo F, Mientjes EJ, Rohe CF, et al. A mutation in the acyl-coenzyme A binding domain containing protein 5 gene (*ACBD5*) identified in autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2010;8(9):2085-2087.
12. Pippucci T, Savoia A, Perrotta S, et al. Mutations in the 5'-UTR of *ANKRD26*, the ankirin repeat domain 26 gene, cause an autosomal-dominant form of inherited thrombocytopenia, THC2. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2011;88(1):115-120.
13. Provan D, Stasi R, Newland AC, et al. International consensus report on the investigation and management of primary immune thrombocytopenia. *Blood*. 2010;115(2):168-186.
14. Noris P, Klersy C, Zecca M, et al. Platelet size distinguishes between inherited macrothrombocytopenias and immune thrombocytopenia. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2009;7(12):2131-2136.
15. Noris P, Guidetti GF, Conti V, et al. Autosomal dominant thrombocytopenias with reduced expression of glycoprotein Ia. *Thromb Haemost*. 2006;95(3):483-489.
16. Kritzik M, Savage B, Nugent DJ, et al. Nucleotide polymorphisms in the  $\alpha 2$  gene define multiple alleles that are associated with differences in platelet  $\alpha 2\beta 1$  density. *Blood*. 1998;92(7):2382-2388.
17. Cerutti A, Custodi P, Duranti M, Cazzola M, Balduini CL. Circulating thrombopoietin in reactive conditions behaves like an acute phase reactant. *Clin Lab Haematol*. 1999;21(4):271-275.
18. Mardis ER, Ding L, Dooling DJ, et al. Recurring mutations found by sequencing an acute myeloid leukemia genome. *N Engl J Med*. 2009;361(11):1058-1066.
19. Sahab ZJ, Hall MD, Zhang L, Cheema AK, Byers SW. Tumor suppressor *RARRES1* regulates *DLG2*, *PP2A*, *VCP*, *EB1*, and *Ankrd26*. *J Cancer*. 2010;1:14-22.
20. Ichikawa N, Ishida F, Shimodaira S, Tahara T, Kato T, Kitano K. Regulation of serum thrombopoietin levels by platelets and megakaryocytes in patients with aplastic anaemia and idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Thromb Haemost*. 1996;76(2):156-160.
21. Hou M, Andersson PO, Stockelberg D, Mellqvist UH, Ridell B, Wadenvik H. Plasma thrombopoietin levels in thrombocytopenic states: implication for a regulatory role of bone marrow megakaryocytes. *Br J Haematol*. 1998;101(3):420-424.
22. Savoia A, Dufour C, Locatelli F, et al. Congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia: clinical and biological consequences of five novel mutations. *Haematologica*. 2007;92(9):1186-1193.

#### 4 - Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

Figures:

**Table 1: Main clinical and laboratory features of patients with ANKRD26-related thrombocytopenia**

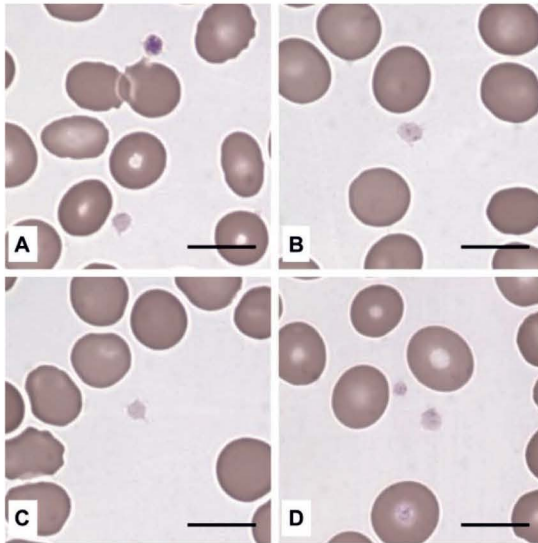
Family/ no. of patients	ANKRD26 5'-UTR mutation	Mean age, y (range)	WHO bleeding score (no. of patients)	Mean platelet count, × 10 <sup>9</sup> /L (range)	Mean MPV, fL (range)	Mean hemoglobin, g/dL (range)	Mean WBC, × 10 <sup>9</sup> /L (range)
1/3	c.-113A → C	26.6 (14-50)	0, 1 (2)	85 (23-176)	11.43 (11-12.1)	12.53 (11.9-13.2)	3.9 (2.71-5.6)
2*/2	c.-116C → T	21 (6-36)	1, 2	42 (36-48)	10.85 (10.5-11.2)	14.95 (13.9-16)	11.04 (6.08-16)
3/2	c.-118C → T	30.5 (19-42)	1, 1	40 (7-73)	11.5 (11.4-11.6)	13.7 (12.9-14.5)	7.64 (6.12-9.16)
4*/2	c.-118C → T	48.5 (32-65)	0, 2	45 (44-46)	9.9 (9.8-10)	15.15 (15-15.3)	7.43 (5.61-9.26)
5/4	c.-118C → A	75 (58-84)	1, 2 (2), 4	42 (15-79)	8.89* (8.68-9.1)	13.87 (12.3-16.2)	9.87 (7.31-12.6)
6/1	c.-119C → A	10	0	58	6.2	12.2	5.5
7/3	c.-121A → C	55.3 (41-77)	0 (2), 3	63 (28-87)	10.26 (10-10.8)	15.63 (12.8-17)	15.45 (11.6-21.33)
8*/2	c.-125T → G	69.5 (59-90)	0, 1	46.5 (43-50)	6.75 (6.5-7)	16.25 (16-16.5)	10.5 (10-11)
9/2	c.-125T → G	44.5 (37-52)	2, 4	8.5 (7-10)	9.2 (7.6-10.8)	14.65 (12-17.3)	10.4 (7-13.8)
10/3	c.-126T → G	42 (27-69)	2 (3)	44.33 (21-80)	10.6 (10.4-10.9)	15.36 (13.9-16.5)	9.41 (8.55-12.19)
11*/7	c.-127A → T	28.8 (12-65)	0 (6), 3	37.4 (10-56)	11.16 (9.3-14.3)	13.41 (10.5-15.8)	8.76 (7.45-9.9)
12/3	c.-127A → T	23 (9-40)	0 (3)	67.66 (46-94)	NA	ND	8.27 (6.89-9.32)
13*/2	c.-127A → T	35.5 (21-50)	0, 3	31 (23-39)	7.4 (7.3-7.5)	14.5 (13.7-15.3)	8.45 (8.4-8.5)
14/2	c.-127A → G	31.5 (19-44)	1, 1	94 (46-142)	7.04 (6.48-7.6)	16.1 (13.9-18.3)	9.81 (7.93-11.7)
15*/7	c.-128G → A	51.7 (25-83)	0 (3), 2 (4)	30 (14-41)	10.6 (9.8-11.6)	15.35 (12.5-18.4)	9.03 (6.48-10.65)
16/2	c.-128G → A	14.5 (1-28)	0, 1	28.5 (7-50)	9.35 (9.3-9.4)	14.95 (13.6-16.3)	11.1 (10.06-12.57)
17/2	c.-128G → A	35.5 (23-48)	0, 3	52 (35-69)	8.05 (7.8-8.3)	13.25 (13.1-13.4)	6.91 (6.43-7.4)
18*/3	c.-128G → A	25.3 (10-33)	2 (2), 3	33.66 (16-53)	NG	11.83 (10.2-13.6)	7.62 (6.77-8.32)
19/2	c.-134G → A	52 (38-66)	0 (2)	50.5 (44-57)	8.6 (8.4-8.8)	14.4 (13.3-15.5)	9.22 (7.4-11.05)
20*/22	c.-134G → A	41.2 (13-69)	0 (11), 1 (7), 2 (3), 4	53.59 (24-106)	8.53 (7.1-11)	15.18 (10.5-17.8)	9.34 (6.03-16.4)
21*/2	c.-134G → A	26.5 (16-37)	0 (2)	38.5 (30-47)	8.9 (8.8-9)	12.5 (12-13)	10.9 (10.7-11.1)

WHO indicates World Health Organization; NA, not applicable; ND, not done; and NG, data not given by the automatic cell counter.\*Mutation in the family has been already reported (12).

**Table 2: Hemoglobin concentration, blood cell counts, mean platelet volume, and serum TPO level of patients with ANKRD26 mutations**

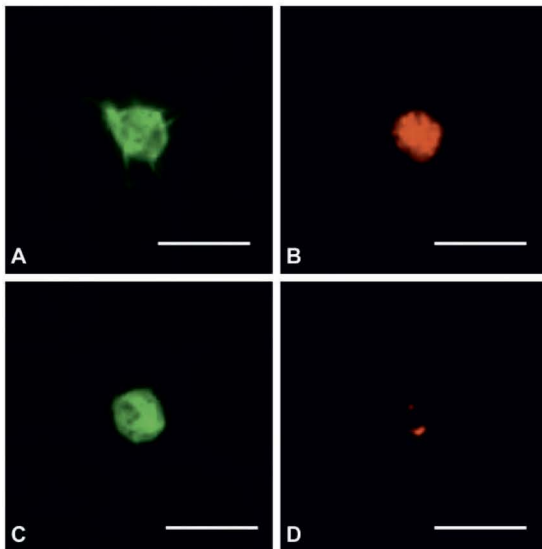
Parameter (no. of investigated patients)	Patients, mean (SD), no. of cases with values higher/lower than the normal range	Healthy subjects, mean (normal range)	One sample <i>t</i> test vs mean value of healthy subjects, <i>P</i> ( <i>P</i> vs upper/lower reference limit)
Hemoglobin, g/dL			
Male (n = 40)	15.4 (1.9), 4/7	15.7 (14.0-17.5)*	.32
Female (n = 38)	13.5 (1.4), 5/4	13.8 (12.3-15.3)*	.19
WBC, × 10 <sup>9</sup> /L (n = 78)	9.2 (2.8), 14/2	7.8 (4.4-11.3)*	< .001 (1.000)†
Neutrophils, × 10 <sup>9</sup> /L (n = 78)	5.1 (2.3), 11/3	4.4 (1.8-7.7)*	< .001 (1.000)†
Platelets, × 10 <sup>9</sup> /L (n = 78)	47.5 (28.3), 0/77	307 (150-400)*	< .001 (< .001)‡
MPV, fL (n = 71)	9.3 (1.6), 1/15	10.7 (8.0-13.4)*	< .001 (1.000)†
TPO, pg/mL (n = 38)	112.9 (62.5), 29/0	14.6 (6.9-54.4)§	< .001 (< .001)†

WBC indicates white blood cells; MPV, mean platelet volume.\*Reference values of hospital central laboratory. †Versus upper reference limit. ‡Versus lower reference limit. §Values obtained in 50 healthy subjects.



**Figure 1: Platelets from THC2 patients have reduced azurophilic granule content.**

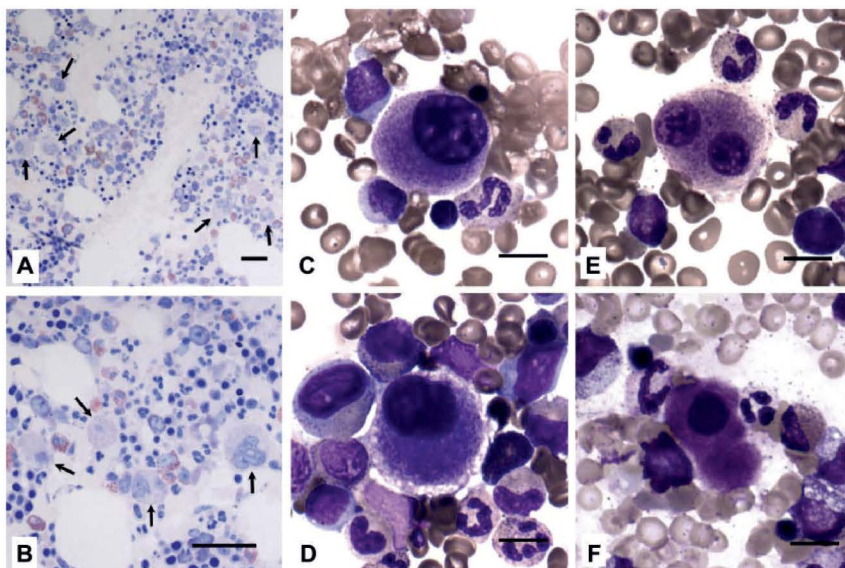
Platelets in peripheral blood smears (May-Grunwald-Giemsa staining) from 4 different probands were normal in size and appeared pale because of reduced content (B,D) or complete absence (A,C) of azurophilic granules. (A) One platelet had a normal granule content. Scale bars represent 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . Images were acquired by an Axioscope 2 Plus microscope (Carl Zeiss) using a 100x/1.30 (oil immersion) Plan Neofluar objective (Carl Zeiss). The AxioCam MRc5 camera (Carl Zeiss) and Axiovision 4.6 software (Carl Zeiss) were used to capture and process images.



**Figure 2: Platelets from THC2 patients have a defect in  $\alpha$ -granule content.**

Peripheral blood smears were stained with the P12 antibody against the  $\alpha$ -granule protein TSP1 (red), and platelets were identified by labeling for F-actin (green). (A-B) One platelet from a control subject with normal content in  $\alpha$ -granules. (C-D) One representative platelet of a THC2 patient with 2 TSP1<sup>+</sup> granules. Scale bars represent 5  $\mu\text{m}$ . Images were acquired as described in Figure 1 legend using a 100x/1.30 Plan Neofluar oil-immersion objective from Carl Zeiss.





**Figure 3: Bone marrow from THC2 patients present an increased number of Mks and dysmegakaryopoiesis.** (A-B) Bone marrow biopsy (hematoxylin and eosin staining) of a member of family 4 showed normal cellularity with an increased number of Mks (arrows). Scale bars represent 50  $\mu\text{m}$ . (C-F) Bone marrow smears (May-Grunwald-Giemsa staining) from members of families 8, 11, and 14. Representative examples of small, dystrophic Mks with hypolobulated nuclei and a small amount of mature eosinophilic cytoplasm. Typical micromegakaryocytes (F) were also observed. Scale bars represent 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . Images were acquired as described in Figure 1 legend using a 20x/0.50 Plan Neofluar objective (panels A-B) and a 63x/1.25 Plan Neofluar oil-immersion objective (panels C-F) from Carl Zeiss.



# 5

***Reduction of ANKRD26 protein  
expression (during development)  
results in striated muscle  
phenotype in zebrafish***

Francesca Punzo, Lies-Anne Severijnen, Herma van der Linde-Zondervan, Silverio Perrotta,  
Ben A. Oostra, Rob Willemsen, Aida M. Bertoli-Avella

**Manuscript in preparation**

### Introduction

Inherited thrombocytopenias are genetically heterogeneous conditions characterized by a reduced number of blood platelets. Thrombocytopenia can occur either isolated or in association with other abnormalities (non-syndromic or syndromic forms) (1-2). Thrombocytopenia 2 (THC2 [MIM 188000]) is an autosomal-dominant form of non-syndromic thrombocytopenia. THC2-affected individuals have a degree of thrombocytopenia ranging from mild to severe and suffer from a mild bleeding diathesis without major bleeding events. Morphological platelet studies did not identify any relevant defect and in vitro studies did not reveal any functional abnormality. Thrombocytopenia was attributed to defective platelet production because patients have evident dysmegakaryocytopoiesis at bone marrow examination with a decreased number of mature polyploidy megakaryocytes (MKs), but an increase in colony-forming unit-MKs, as assessed by colony assays. Failure of immature MKs to undergo terminal differentiation suggests that the affected gene blocks MK maturation (3-4).

Through linkage analysis the THC2 locus was mapped to chromosome 10p11.1-p12 in two independent families from US and Europe (4-5). Two missense mutations in the *MASTL* (MIM 608221) and *ACBD5* genes were subsequently identified as the causative defects in the North American family (6) and Italian family (7), respectively. However, mutations in these genes were not identified in other families with a similar clinical phenotype (7). By combined sequencing of positional candidates in several Italian families mapping to the THC2 locus, mutations in a third gene (*ANKRD26*) located very close to *MASTL* and *ACBD5* have been found. Six different heterozygous single nucleotide substitutions in a short stretch of 22bp within the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR) were identified in 9 families (8). Also the previously identified Italian family with the *ACBD5* substitution had a mutation in *ANKRD26*. In total we have described 78 patients with 12 different *ANKRD26* mutations (9). Initial studies on *ANKRD26* activity, suggest that the expression of the gene is up-regulated in patients with thrombocytopenia (8), but the biological function of *ANKRD26* and the mechanism by which up regulation of the gene lead to THC are still to be unravelled. The high degree of homology at the sequence level between human *ANKRD26* and other species from mammals to fish suggests the biological function of *ANKRD26* protein might be conserved from zebrafish to humans. So, since *ANKRD26* function is still undefined, even if the gene seems to be up-regulated in patients, we knocked down the gene in zebrafish to explore the role of *Ankrd26* in normal zebrafish embryonic development and specifically in relation to platelet formation.

### Materials and Methods

#### ***Zebrafish strains and care***

The zebrafish (*Danio rerio*, Hamilton 1822) strains used for this work were the transgenic zebrafish carrying a reporter enhanced green fluorescent protein (GFP) construct under regulation of the zebrafish thrombocyte-specific CD41 promoter, developed in the laboratory of Dr. Robert I. Handin at Brigham & Women's Hospital

## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

(Boston, MA, USA) (10). Embryos were all raised at 28.5°C, and adult fish were maintained at 26°C on a 14 h:10 h light:dark cycle. Developmental stages were determined according to Kimmel (11).

### **Zebrafish *Ankrd26* gene**

The protein sequences of ANKRD26 from human and zebrafish were taken from the GenBank database of NCBI. The accession numbers used for the alignment are NP\_055730.2 and XP\_001920876.1 respectively.

Oligos were designed to cover all mRNA sequence (XM\_001920841.3), exonic sequences were confirmed by PCR amplification and sequencing of the complete zebrafish *Ankrd26* mRNA in our zebrafish strain.

### **Preparation of RNA from zebrafish and polymerase chain reaction**

Total RNA was isolated from 50 uninjected and morpholino injected embryos at 1, 2, 3, and 4 days post fertilization (dpf), using RNAbee (Tel-Test.inc). First-strand complementary DNA (cDNA) was prepared using HiScript First-Strand Synthesis System for reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (Invitrogen) according to manufacturer's instructions.

The following primers were used for PCR amplification:

ankrd26\_1F 5'- AGACAGCTGGCCAAAAGAACG - 3'

ankrd26\_3R 5'- TTGGATCGGCCTCGTGTTC -3'

The primers were designed against the sequence of exon 1 and 3 of the target gene. PCR conditions were as follows: 94°C for 7 minutes, followed by 35 cycles of 94°C, 58°C, and 72°C for 30 seconds each. For analysis of the RT-PCR products, 5 to 10 µL of each PCR product was analyzed by gel electrophoresis.

### **Morpholino gene silencing in zebrafish**

Two non-overlapping morpholino antisense oligonucleotides were designed against different regions in the *Ankrd26* gene. One morpholino was directed against the ATG translational start site in exon 1 (AUG-MO), and the second morpholino was directed against the exon 1 splice acceptor site for the zebrafish *Ankrd26* gene (SB-MO). Both morpholinos were obtained from Gene-Tools (Philomath, OR, USA): AUG-MO=5'-AGTTGAATATCTTCTTCATGGTCGC-3'; Splice Blocking-MO SB-MO=5'-CACTGTACATCCACCATTACCTGTT-3'. Morpholinos were reconstituted in distilled water and further diluted in Danieau solution. A 1% of Phenol Red (Sigma Chemical Co., St Louis, MO, USA) was added to the solution as a tracer to aid in monitoring the injection volume. Injections were carried out using eggs before the two-cell stage, using a pneumatic pico pump (World Precision Instruments, Berlin, Germany). Different concentrations of both *Ankrd26* morpholinos were injected to determine the optimum dose (2–10 ng). As the observed phenotype was dosage dependent, most of the experiments were carried out following injection with either 4 ng AUG-MO or 10 ng



## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

SB-MO. Injected embryos were incubated at 28.5°C, and staged at 1, 2, 3, and 4 days post fertilization (dpf).

### ***Co-injection of ANKRD26 MO with p53 morpholino***

When performing MO knock down sometimes unspecific phenotypes might be observed (12). The most reproducible of these phenotypes is cell death; this can be visualized by a white fuzziness at the borders of the eyes, brain ventricles, and somites using dark field microscopy at 22 h post fertilization (13). This phenotypic class of off target effects is due to an ectopic up regulation of the p53 apoptosis pathway (14). To evaluate if the phenotypic effects observed were due to the specificity of *Ankrd26* gene knock down, co-injections of *Ankrd26*-MO and P53-targeted MO (GCGCCATTGCTTTGCAAGAATTG) (14) were performed.

A total of 600 embryos were injected with 4ng P53-MO and 4ng AUG-MO, 4ng P53-MO alone and 4ng AUG-MO alone. Embryos have been staged and observed after injections at 1, 2, 3 and 4 dpf.

### ***Microscopy: fluorescence, histology and whole mount in situ hybridisation***

For direct observation of GFP labelled thrombocytes, embryos were raised until 4 dpf, anesthetized with tricaine (3-amino-benzoicethylester; Sigma, 5 g/l) and analyzed *in vivo* under a Leica MZ16FA microscope.

Zebrafish embryos were harvested at 1, 2, 3 dpf, euthanised in tricaine (3-amino-benzoicethylester; Sigma, 25 g/l), fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde and embedded in paraffin. Sections (8 µm) were deparaffinised, rehydrated and stained with hematoxylin/eosine and mounted with Entellan (Merck).

Whole mount in situ hybridisation was performed with digoxigenin (DIG)-labelled RNA probes. Embryos were fixed overnight in 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) plus 0.1% Tween 20 (PBT) at 4°C, dehydrated through a series of methanol/PBT solutions (25%, 50%, 75% and 100% methanol), and stored at -22°C until hybridization. Fixed embryos were rehydrated and rinsed twice in PBT. Embryos were treated 10 minutes with proteinase K (10 mg/ml in PBT), then post fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde 1X PBS for 20minutes and then rinsed in PBT 5 times for 5 minutes each. The embryos were prehybridized at least 1 hour at 70°C in hybridization buffer [50% formamide, 5X SSC, 50 mg/ml heparin, 500 mg/ml tRNA, 0.1% Tween 20, 9 mM citric acid]. The hybridization was done in the same buffer containing 50 ng to 100 ng of probe overnight at 70°C. Riboprobes were generated by *in vitro* transcription in the presence of Digoxigenin-UTP (RocheDiagnostics). The antisense and sense probes span 599bp of the coding sequence of *Ankrd26* and were synthesized from linearized Topo plasmid. As positive control we used *egr2b* probe.

On the second day embryos were washed at 70°C for 10 minutes in [75% hybridization buffer, 25% 2X SSC], 10 minutes in [50% hybridization buffer, 50% 2X SSC], 10 minutes in [25% hybridization mix, 75% 2X SSC], 10 minutes in 2X SSC, 2 times 30



## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

minutes in 0.2X SSC. Further washes were performed at room temperature for 5 minutes in [75% 0.2X SSC, 25% PBT], 5 minutes in [50% 0.2X SSC, 50% PBT], 5 minutes in [25% 0.2X SSC, 75% PBT], 5 minutes in PBT, and then 1 hour in [PBT with 2 mg/ml BSA (bovine serum albumin), 2% sheep serum]. Then the embryos were incubated overnight at 4°C with the preabsorbed alkaline phosphatase-coupled anti-digoxigenin antiserum (described in Boehringer instruction manual) at a 1/5000 dilution in a PBT buffer containing 2 mg/ml BSA, 2% sheep serum. Finally the embryos were washed 6 times for 15 minutes each in PBT at room temperature. Detection was performed in alkaline phosphatase reaction buffer described in the Boehringer instruction manual. When the color was developed, the reaction was stopped in 1X PBS.

Stained embryos were photographed under an Olympus SZX16 microscope.

### Results

#### ***Identification of zebrafish Ankrd26***

The zebrafish Ankrd26 protein was identified (ID: XP\_001920876.1) by blasting the human ANKRD26 protein (NP\_055730.2) sequence against the zebrafish genome and through the “HomoloGene” database (NCBI). The *ANKRD26* gene is conserved in chimpanzee, cow, mouse, rat, chicken, and zebrafish. The human and zebrafish ankrd26 protein share a maximum of 61% homology. The predicted zebrafish protein was aligned with the human protein as shown in Figure 1. The human ANKRD26 protein has 5 ankirin domains which were also present in the zebrafish protein sequence. The phylogenetic analysis of the human, fish and mouse proteins shows 30% homology as shown in Figure 1. This is due to the fact that the zebrafish Ankrd26 is 610 amino-acids longer than the human ANKRD26 protein. Protein blast results show that there are no functional domains within these gaps of non conserved regions. This might indicate that these residues are probably not important for normal ANKRD26 function. Sequence homology is significantly higher when looking at the conserved domains within the protein. The ankirin repeats, located at the C-terminus of the protein, show a homology of ~60% between zebrafish and human ANKRD26, indicating that these domains are important for normal protein function and therefore relatively less variation is observed in these regions. Sequencing of the exonic regions of zf ankrd26 confirmed the predicted sequence (genomic: NC\_007136.5, mRNA: XM\_001920841.3).

#### ***Expression of zebrafish Ankrd26 during embryogenesis and whole mount in situ hybridization***

To investigate *Ankrd26* gene expression during early embryogenesis we performed RT-PCR (reverse transcriptase-PCR). Expression at 1, 2, 3 and 4 dpf was observed (data not shown).

We investigated the spatial expression pattern of *Ankrd26* mRNA at different embryonic developmental stages (1, 2 and 3dpf) by whole mount in-situ hybridization

## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

(WISH). At 1 dpf the expression was diffuse throughout the whole embryo's body with a higher intensity in the head and anterior part of the trunk. At later stages we could not detect any signal. No signal was present when using the sense probe indicating the specificity of the antisense probe signal (Figure 2).

### ***Ankrd26 is required for normal striated muscle development in zebrafish***

To gain insights into the role of *Ankrd26* in zebrafish development we performed knock down experiments using the ATG blocking morpholino (AUG-MO) and the splice blocking morpholino (SP-MO) located at the exon/intron junction of exon 1- intron 1 (Figure 3a). ATG blocking morpholino is complementary to the translational start site of the *Ankrd26* mRNA and when anneals there, is predicted to inhibit the translation of the mRNA into protein. The splice blocking morpholino binds to the splice site and creates an alternative splice in intron 1. Then intron 1 is partially kept in the mRNA. A new and premature stop codon is introduced 90 nucleotides later, leading to an abnormal and truncated protein. This new protein of only 96 amino acids will be most likely not functionally active.

To investigate if injection of SB-MO leads to a depletion of normal *Ankrd26*, we performed quantitative PCR (Q-PCR) on cDNA obtained from SB-MO injected and uninjected embryos. Q-PCR using oligos designed in the proximity of the SB-MO binding site did not give a product. No optimal primers could be designed in this region. Then, we designed oligos in the second half of the gene. Gene expression was the same in the injected and uninjected embryos (data not shown). This indicates that probably the abnormally spliced mRNA containing a premature STOP codon does not undergo RNA decay and it is detected in the same way as the normally spliced mRNA.

We performed RT-PCR on cDNA obtained from embryos injected with 2, 4 and 8 ng SB-MO. Although RT-PCR is not a quantitative method, PCR products from injected embryos showed less intense PCR bands suggesting a decreased gene expression (Figure 3b).

Zebrafish embryos injected with both AUG-MO and SP-MO showed similar and consistent phenotype although this was more severe when injecting AUG-MO. Injected embryos displayed growth retardation and delayed hatching. Curved bodies with shortened tails or curved tails were observed in 94% of the embryos when injecting SB-MO (n=1292) and in 93% of the embryos injected with AUG-MO (n=790) (Figure 4). These abnormalities were not observed in uninjected embryos (n=1138). In approximately 50% of them also cardiac oedema was observed (SB-MO n=1292, AUG-MO n=790). No differences in mortality were observed between injected and not injected embryos.

Morphological analysis of the morphants showed only a disruption of the striated muscular architecture. Microscopically, the notochord appears intact but the typical bone fish structure of the striated muscle appear disorganized, the cell nuclei are not

aligned anymore and the tail is shortened and thicker than in the control embryos (Figure 5).

To evaluate possible differences in platelet number between the injected and uninjected fish we raised the embryos until 4 dpf, then the platelets expressed GFP. No gross difference was observed in platelets number between the morphants and control embryos. However, using this method, small differences in platelet number can not be assessed.

### **P53 co-injections**

To evaluate if the observed phenotypic effects were specifically due to *ankrd26* gene knock down we performed co-injections of *Ankrd26* AUG-MO and P53 MO. In our case co-injection of P53-targeted MO and the AUG-MO showed a phenotype similar to the one observed when injecting the AUG-MO alone: delayed embryonic development, delayed hatching, curved tail and heart oedema. Injecting only p53MO did not produce any abnormal phenotype (Figure 6), indicating the specificity of the phenotypic effects observed in the *Ankrd26*-MO injected fish.

### **Discussion**

The zebrafish thrombocyte is the functional equivalent of the mammalian platelet, although during thrombocyte formation the nucleus is retained and each cell remains diploid throughout differentiation while platelets have no nucleus (15).

*ANKRD26* is the ancestor of a family of primate-specific genes termed POTE (Prostate-, Ovary-, Testis-, and placenta-Expressed genes). Macaulay *et al.* reported that *ANKRD26* is expressed in megakaryocytes, and in erythroid cells (16). Also in the database "NextBio Body Atlas" it is reported that *ANKRD26* is expressed in all hematopoietic tissues, suggesting that the gene has a crucial role in haematopoiesis. Besides data from gene expression, still very little is known about the functional role of *ANKRD26*. In mice, partial inactivation of *Ankrd26* causes extreme obesity, insulin resistance and increased body size whereas their platelet count is normal (17) while in mouse embryonic fibroblasts and adipose tissues are observed enhanced adipogenesis and diabetes (18-19).

To gain insight about the role of *Ankrd26* in embryonic development we explored the spatial and temporal expression of the gene in zebrafish. RT-PCR showed that the gene is expressed from 1 to 4 dpf while WISH experiments show an overall expression pattern of the gene in whole embryo body at 1 dpf. We did not observe a specific localization in haematopoietic tissues. This suggests *Ankrd26* might be a housekeeping gene during early development to become later on a more tissue specific gene.

Next, we use two non-overlapping MO to transiently knock down *Ankrd26* expression in zebrafish. Efficiency of the gene knock down could not be confirmed by Q-PCR because an optimal assay targeting the specific gene region could not be designed.



## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

However, the fact that a similar and reproducible phenotype was obtained with two different non-overlapping morpholinos is suggesting a specific gene knock down effect. The lack of phenotype rescue when co-injecting a p53 morpholino with *Ankrd26* morpholino supports this specificity. Importantly, we did not see other non-specific features of morpholino use, such as widespread cell death.

Zebrafish embryos consistently showed growth retardation, curved bodies with shortened tails, and occasionally cardiac oedema. Histological analyses revealed a clear striated muscle phenotype, including an abnormal architecture of both heart tissue and skeletal muscle tissue. Morpholino injections did not lead to increased mortality. When we evaluated the platelet number in injected and uninjected embryos no gross differences were observed.

These findings are in line with the *in vitro* studies that suggest that THC2 Thrombocytopenia is caused by a gain of function effect (higher expression) rather than by haploinsufficiency of *ANKRD26* (8).

In conclusion we showed *Ankrd26* is expressed and likely has a role in early zebrafish embryonic development. Our data from two different non-overlapping morpholinos indicate that *Ankrd26* is important for normal striated muscle development in zebrafish. Probably, other methods for genetic modification (i.e. transgenic animals) will be needed to study the mechanisms by which *ANKRD26* mutations lead to Thrombocytopenia.

### References

1. Nurden AT, Nurden P. Inherited thrombocytopenias. *Haematologica*. 2007 Sep;92(9):1158-64.
2. Balduini CL, Savoia A. Inherited thrombocytopenias: molecular mechanisms. *Semin Thromb Hemost*. 2004 Oct;30(5):513-23.
3. Iolascon A, Perrotta S, Amendola G, Altomare M, Bagnara GP, Del Vecchio ME, et al. Familial dominant thrombocytopenia: clinical, biologic, and molecular studies. *Pediatr Res*. 1999 Nov;46(5):548-52.
4. Savoia A, Del Vecchio M, Totaro A, Perrotta S, Amendola G, Moretti A, et al. An autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia gene maps to chromosomal region 10p. *Am J Hum Genet*. 1999 Nov;65(5):1401-5.
5. Drachman JG, Jarvik GP, Mehaffey MG. Autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia: incomplete megakaryocyte differentiation and linkage to human chromosome 10. *Blood*. 2000 Jul 1;96(1):118-25.
6. Gandhi MJ, Cummings CL, Drachman JG. FLJ14813 missense mutation: a candidate for autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia on human chromosome 10. *Hum Hered*. 2003;55(1):66-70.
7. Punzo F, Mientjes EJ, Rohe CF, Scianguetta S, Amendola G, Oostra BA, et al. A mutation in the acyl-coenzyme A binding domain-containing protein 5 gene (*ACBD5*) identified in autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2010 Sep;8(9):2085-7.
8. Pippucci T, Savoia A, Perrotta S, Pujol-Moix N, Noris P, Castegnaro G, et al. Mutations in the 5' UTR of *ANKRD26*, the



## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

ankirin repeat domain 26 gene, cause an autosomal-dominant form of inherited thrombocytopenia, THC2. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2011 Jan 7;88(1):115-20.

9. Noris P, Perrotta S, Seri M, Pecci A, Gnan C, Loffredo G, et al. Mutations in ANKRD26 are responsible for a frequent form of inherited thrombocytopenia: analysis of 78 patients from 21 families. *Blood.* 2011 Jun 16;117(24):6673-80.

10. Lin HF, Traver D, Zhu H, Dooley K, Paw BH, Zon LI, et al. Analysis of thrombocyte development in CD41-GFP transgenic zebrafish. *Blood.* 2005 Dec 1;106(12):3803-10.

11. Kimmel CB, Ballard WW, Kimmel SR, Ullmann B, Schilling TF. Stages of embryonic development of the zebrafish. *Dev Dyn.* 1995 Jul;203(3):253-310.

12. Bill BR, Petzold AM, Clark KJ, Schimmenti LA, Ekker SC. A primer for morpholino use in zebrafish. *Zebrafish.* 2009 Mar;6(1):69-77.

13. Moulton HM, Moulton JD. Morpholinos and their peptide conjugates: therapeutic promise and challenge for Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 2010 Dec;1798(12):2296-303.

14. Robu ME, Larson JD, Nasevicius A, Beiraghi S, Brenner C, Farber SA, et al. p53 activation by knockdown technologies. *PLoS Genet.* 2007 May 25;3(5):e78.

15. Jagadeeswaran P, Sheehan JP, Craig FE, Troyer D. Identification and characterization of zebrafish thrombocytes. *Br J Haematol.* 1999 Dec;107(4):731-8.

16. Macaulay IC, Tijssen MR, Thijssen-Timmer DC, Gusnanto A, Steward M, Burns P, et al. Comparative gene expression profiling of in vitro differentiated megakaryocytes and erythroblasts identifies novel activatory and inhibitory platelet membrane proteins. *Blood.* 2007 Apr 15;109(8):3260-9.

17. Bera TK, Liu XF, Yamada M, Gavrilova O, Mezey E, Tessarollo L, et al. A model for obesity and gigantism due to disruption of the Ankrd26 gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2008 Jan 8;105(1):270-5.

18. Raciti GA, Bera TK, Gavrilova O, Pastan I. Partial inactivation of Ankrd26 causes diabetes with enhanced insulin responsiveness of adipose tissue in mice. *Diabetologia.* 2011 Nov;54(11):2911-22.

19. Fei Z, Bera TK, Liu X, Xiang L, Pastan I. Ankrd26 gene disruption enhances adipogenesis of mouse embryonic fibroblasts. *J Biol Chem.* 2011 Aug 5;286(31):27761-8.

## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

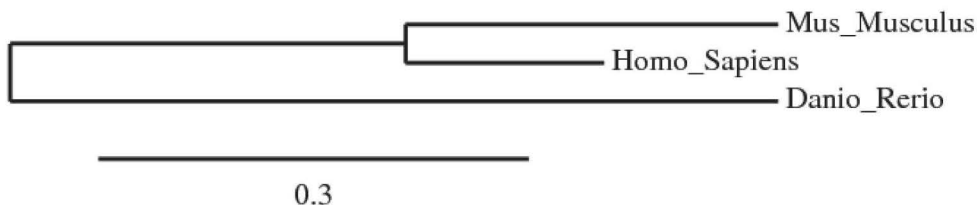
Figures:

1-A

PREDICTED: Ankyrin repeat domain-containing protein 26 [Danio rerio]Length=2319  
 Alignment:  
 Identities = 260/700 (37%), Positives = 439/700 (63%), Gaps = 42/700 (6%)

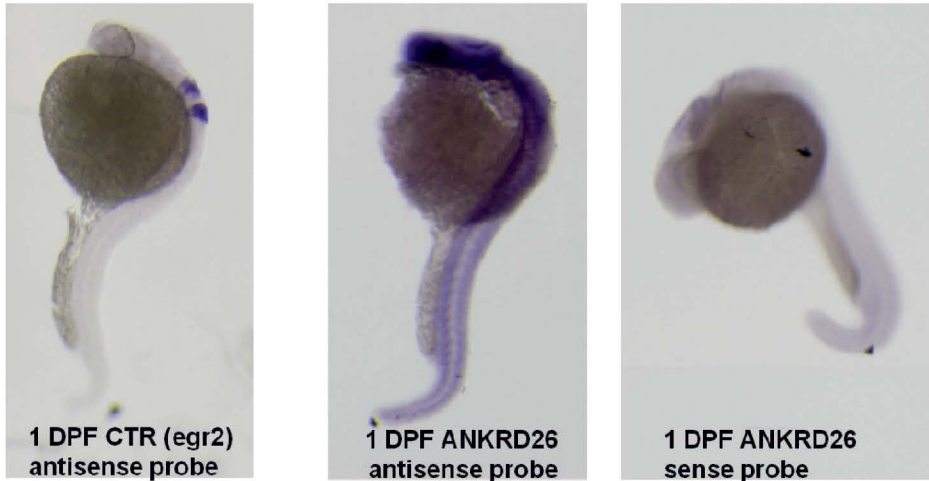
```

Query  RPTKKT SNEKNKVKNQIQSMDDVDDLTQSSETASEDCELPHSSYKNFMLLIEQLGMECKD
      R + + +K + +++ DD +DLTQSS+TA+E+ E P S Y+N LL +QL D
Sbjct  RRPSSRRRKKEQSTGELEMADDFEDLTQSSDTATEELETPVSGYRNASLLFKQLDSSYLD
Query  SVSLLKIQDAALSCERLLELKKNHCELLTVKIKKMKEDKVVNLQRELSETKEIKSQLEHQK
      SVS++K+Q+ ER ++ +++ L K ++E + N L+ L E + KS LEH K
Sbjct  SVSVVKLQNMFFEYERTIQRRDRHSRLADKTSQLEQERNELKMLLDEIRGGKSSLEHLK
Query  VEWERELCSLRFSLNQEEEEKRRNADTLYEKIREQLRRKEEQYRKEVEVVKQQLELSLQTL
      +E E ++ +L+F L QE+EK ++A LY K REQL+RKEEQ R E E + + EL +++LE
Sbjct  LELETDMMNLKFLLRQEQEKHQSAFMLYKNTREQLQRKEEQRAEAEERHKAEKLVRSLE
Query  MELRTVKSNLNQVVQERNDAAQRQLSREQNARMLQDGILTNHLSKQKEIEM-----AQK
      +E+R +K+++ Q+ ++R+++QR LS E++ R LQ+ +L NHL KQ++IE
Sbjct  LEIRALKNSIKQLEEDRDESQRLLSHERSTRALQEELLNHLRKKQDIEEENLRNLNLSN
Query  KMnsenshsheeeKDLSHKNSMLQEEIAMLRLIEDTIKNQNEKEKCFEDLKIVKEKNE
      + S + + + E++L +N LQ+E++ R E++ ++ Q+++ E + ED ++E+ E
Sbjct  EAMSQLTEASDRERELMLQNRTLQDELSGARAELERLQCQSRQDESRLAEDRDTLREERLE
Query  DLQKTIKQNEETLTQTI SQYNGRLSVLTAENAMLSKLENEKQSKERLEAEVESYHSRLA
      D ++ +K +EE L QT+ QYNG+LS L AE ++L+++KLE+E+Q++++LEAE E+ +RL
Sbjct  DARRDMKLSEEAALQTVFQYNGQLSALKAECSVLSAKLEHERQTRQQLEAEAEAGRARLQ
Query  AAIHDRDQSETSKRELELAFQRRARDECSRLQDKMNFVSNLKDNEILSQQLFKTESKLN
      AAI + + + + S+ E E + QR R+E R+Q+K F+ +D + LSQ+L K+E++ N
Sbjct  AAIQEAERCQASRTEAERSLQRDREEHQRMQEKHFESGTRDITIQSLSQKLSKSEARAN
Query  SLEIEFHHTRDALREKTLGLELRVQKDLSTQCQMKEMEQRQNEQVKVNYIGKQESVEE
      S E E H L EK + LE + ++ Q ++KE+E NE+ + ++ K E+++E
Sbjct  SFENECHRNALTAEKAVLLETLAREKDQALSKLKELEATVNLNERDQTSRAGAKHEAMQE
Query  RLSQLQSENMLLRQQLDDAHNKADNKEKTVINIQDFHAI VQKLQAESEKQSLLEERNK
      RL+Q QSE LLRQQL++A NK K+K V ++ F ++ +L+A+ E++ L+EER++
Sbjct  RLAQAQSEEAALLRQQLLEEALNKGSAKDKAVTDVHQNF AEMLNQLRADGEERVHLVEERSR
Query  ELISECNHLKERQYQYENEAEREVVVRQLQQLADTLKQSMSEASLEVTSRYRINLED
      EL + ++E+ Y+ E EKA+RE +RQLQQLAD LKK SM EASLEV +RYR +LE+
Sbjct  ELAKSNSEIREQNYKLEQEKADREASLRQLQQLADCLKLSMCEASLEVNTRYRNDLEE
Query  ETQDLKKKLGQIRNQLQEAQDRHTEAVR-----CA-----
      E K + +++++LQE+++ + +A R C+
Sbjct  EKTRITLKDMDRLKSKLQSEETVYQAERRIAQLKSSLDKEREACSNAHKLEEALSASAG
Query  -----EKMQDHKQKLEKDNAKLKVTVKKQMDKIEELQKNL
      +++++ Q+LE +NA+L+ T K+Q ++IE LQK +
Sbjct  KEQTI RQLEEA VQRLEIENARLEATAKQQTNR IETLQKGV
    
```

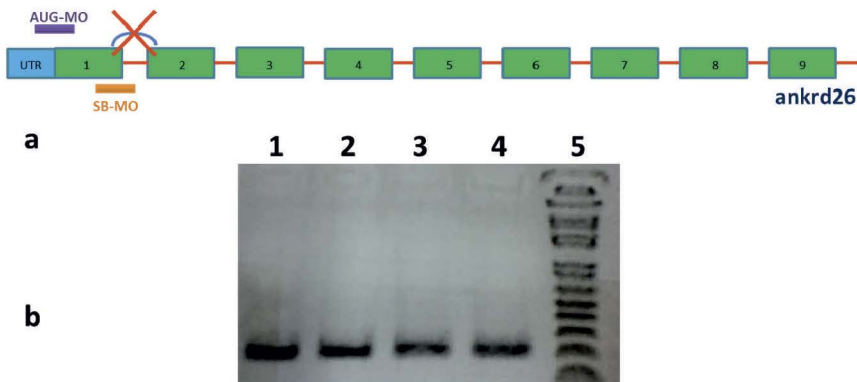


## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia

**Figure 1:** a) Alignment between human ANKRD26 protein and zebrafish homologous protein showing the conservation of the ankirin domains b) Phylogenetic analysis between mouse, human and zebrafish *ankrd26*

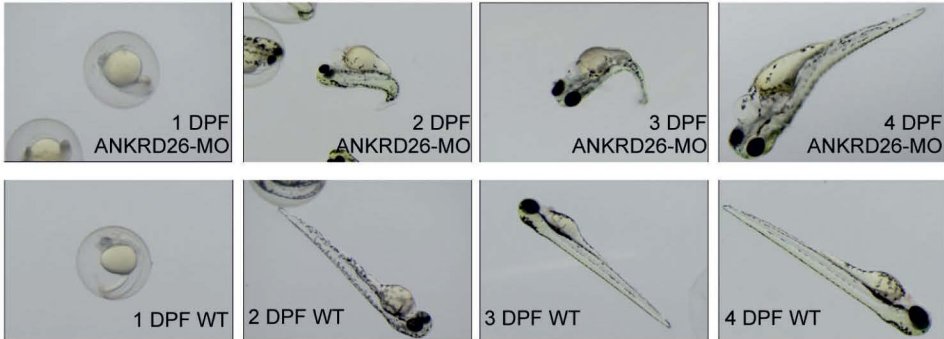


**Figure 2** Whole mount in situ hybridization showing 1 dpf embryos hybridized with positive control probe *egr2*, *ankrd26* antisense probe showing an overall gene expression and *ankrd26* sense probe showing no signal, indicating the specificity of the antisense probe.

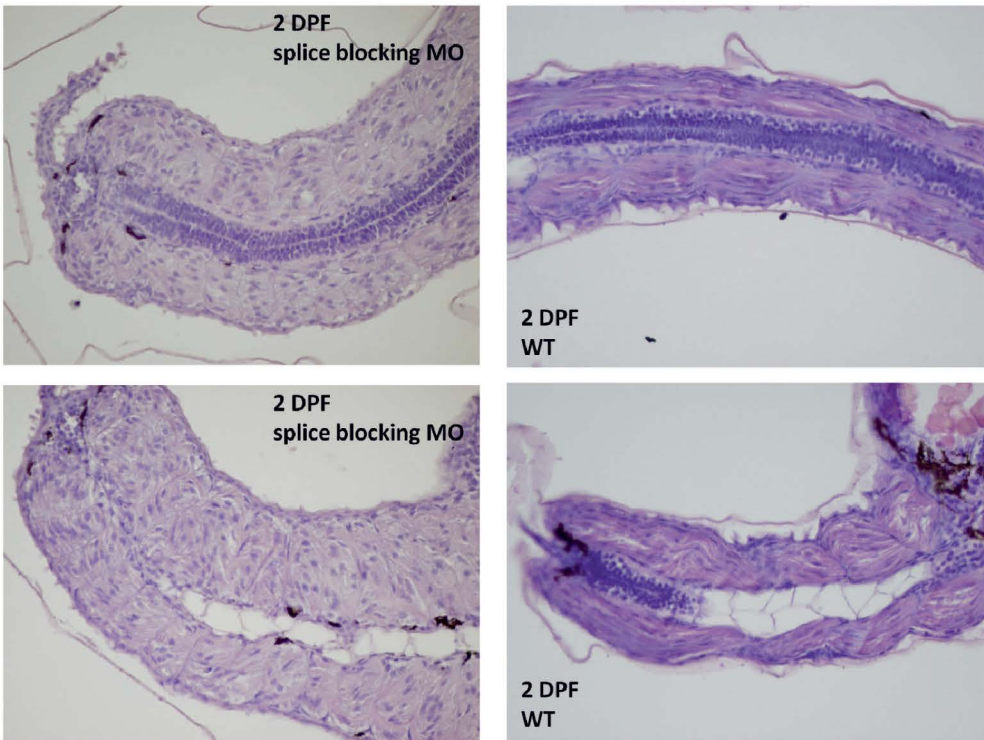


**Figure 3** a) Scheme of *ankrd26* gene (exons in green, UTR in blue, introns in red) showing the localization of the 2 *ankrd26*-MOs (AUG-MO and SB-MO); b) agarose gel showing RT-PCR product from exon2 to exon3. First lane (1): 2 dpf uninjected embryos cDNA; Second lane (2): 2 dpf embryos cDNA injected with 2 ng SB-MO; third lane (3): 2 dpf embryos cDNA injected with 4 ng SB-MO; fourth lane (4): 2 dpf embryos cDNA injected with 8 ng SB-MO; fifth lane (5): 1Kb Ladder

## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia



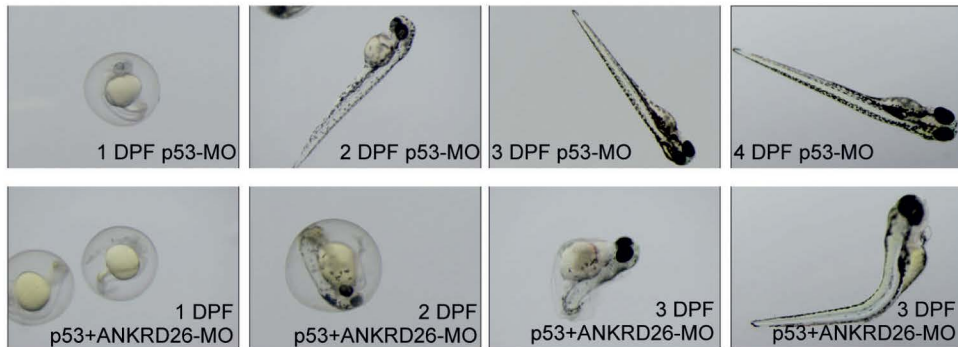
**Figure 4** Representative picture illustrating the phenotype of morphant (ankrd26-MO injected) embryos versus control embryos (uninjected) at 1, 2, 3 and 4 dpf, analysed with bright field microscopy



**Figure 5** Hematoxylin-Eosine staining of 8um section of 2 dpf embryos fixed in 4%PF and embedded in paraffine, showing the normal muscular structure of uninjected embryos and the disrupted muscular structure of the morphants (ankrd26-MO injected) embryos.



## 5 - An animal model to study Autosomal Dominant Thrombocytopenia



**Figure 6** 1, 2, 3 and 4 dpf embryos injected with p53-MO only versus 1, 2, 3 and 4 dpf embryos co-injected with ankrd26 AUG-MO and p53-MO. Phenotype was not rescued by p53-MO injections showing the specificity of the observed phenotype



# 6

## *Other forms of Thrombocytopenia*





# 6.1

## ***CNR2 functional variant (Q63R) influences childhood immune thrombocytopenic purpura***

Francesca Rossi, Silvia Mancusi, Giulia Bellini, Domenico Roberti, Francesca Punzo, Simona Vetrella, Sofia Maria Rosaria Matarese, Bruno Nobili, Sabatino Malone and Silverio Perrotta.

**Published on *Hematologica*, 2011; 96(12):1883-1885.**

Immune thrombocytopenic purpura is an acquired autoimmune disorder that is the most common cause of thrombocytopenia in children. The endocannabinoid system is involved in immune regulation. We evaluated a common missense variant (CAA/CGG; Q63R) of the gene encoding the cannabinoid receptor *type 2* (GeneID 1269) in 190 children with immune thrombocytopenic purpura and 600 healthy controls. The allelic frequencies and genotype distribution of the polymorphism in the patients were significant compared to control samples ( $P=0.006$  and  $P=0.0001$ , respectively). Interestingly, when acute and chronic immune thrombocytopenic purpura patients were analyzed separately with respect to controls, a significant overrepresentation of the RR genotype and of the R allele was observed only for the chronic form ( $P=0.00021$  and  $P=0.011$ , respectively). The relative odds ratio suggested the risk of developing chronic form was more than double in immune thrombocytopenic purpura children homozygous for the variant (odds ratio=2.349, 95% CI: 1.544-3.573;  $P<0.001$ ).

### Introduction

Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP) is an autoimmune disorder characterized by thrombocytopenia (peripheral blood platelet count  $< 150 \times 10^9/L$ ) due to autoantibody binding to platelet antigen(s) causing their premature destruction by the reticuloendothelial system, particularly in the spleen (1). ITP diagnosis is based on low platelet number in the absence of other hematologic abnormalities or other causes of thrombocytopenia (2). The annual incidence of pediatric ITP is about 4 to 6 cases per 100,000. About 50% of childhood ITP cases show an acute onset following a viral or bacterial infection that commonly resolves within weeks to months without treatment. Nevertheless, about one fourth of these patients go on to develop a chronic disease, defined by a platelet count less than  $150 \times 10^9/L$  at six months after diagnosis (3,4).

Although the immunopathogenesis of ITP is autoantibody-mediated, the exact mechanism of immune dysfunction is not known. However, there is substantial evidence to suggest that T cells and their cytokines play a pivotal role in the control of antiplatelet autoantibodies (5,6). A number of T-cell abnormalities have been demonstrated in patients with ITP and three main mechanisms have been hypothesized: i) a T-helper (Th)1 bias compared with Th2, particularly in chronic ITP; ii) the release of cytokines that interfere with megakaryocyte maturation and/or platelet release; and iii) a direct cytotoxic effect of T cells (7).

T cells, as well as all other cellular components of the immune system, express cannabinoid receptors *type 1* and *2* (CB1 and CB2). The endocannabinoid system is also involved in immune regulation by suppressing cell activation, modulating Th1 and Th2 balance, and inhibiting pro-inflammatory cytokine production (8-10). CB2 is encoded by the *CNR2* gene, mapping on 1p36.11 (GeneID 1269; GenBank:#NM\_001841.2), and is expressed at 10- to 100- fold greater levels than the CB1 on immune cells, including T lymphocytes, B cells, macrophages and neutrophils (10). Genome scan studies revealed a key role of the 1p36 region in different autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis (11), systemic lupus erythematosus (12), and type 1 diabetes (13).

In this study, we show the *CNR2* gene variation rs35761398 (Q63R) is significantly associated with childhood chronic ITP.

### Design and Methods

#### *Patients*

The study included 190 (99 females) unrelated Italian children (median age 7 years; range 0.3-15.5) with ITP referred from March 1995 to December 2009 to the Department of Pediatrics of the Second University of Naples. Diagnosis and treatment of ITP were made according to the guidelines of the American Society of Hematology (ASH) (14) and the Italian Association of Pediatric Hematology and Oncology (AIEOP) (15,16). Thrombocytopenia that resolved within six months of onset was defined as acute ITP; while persistence of thrombocytopenia for longer than six months was

defined as chronic ITP. Six hundred healthy Italian children (325 female, median age 9.7 years; range 1.8–13.8) served as controls. Controls, matched for age and sex, were recruited from the same geographical areas as ITP patients. These controls did not have a history of hematologic disorders of any kind. Clinical data are summarized in Table 1.

The study was approved by the Medical Ethics Committee of the Second University of Naples and was performed in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. Written informed consent was obtained from all patients' parents prior to participation in the study.

### **Molecular study**

Genomic DNA was extracted from peripheral whole blood. The *CNR2* rs.35761398 polymorphism was studied by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) followed by direct sequencing. The PCR conditions were: 94° C for 4 min followed by 31 cycles consisting of 94° C for 30s, 60° C for 30s, and 72° C for 30s. Primers were chosen using *Primer3* software (Forward: 5'-GAGTGGTCCCCAGAAGACAG-3'; Reverse: 5'-CACAGAGGCTGTGAAGGTCA-3'). Amplimers were analyzed by direct sequencing using an ABI PRISM 310 automated sequencer (Applied Biosystem) and the relative genotypes were assigned. The  $\chi^2$  test was used to assess differences in genotype and allelic frequencies. The odds ratio for genotype distributions was calculated using SAS software. *P* values less than 0.05 were considered significant.

### **Results and Discussion**

In total, 190 ITP children were evaluated, divided into acute ( $n=86$ , female 45%) and chronic ( $n=104$ , female 58%) ITP (Table 1). The number of patients recruited with chronic ITP was greater because the hospital where the study was carried out is the childhood ITP referral center for the Campania region of southern Italy. All patients were genotyped for the *CNR2* rs35761398 variant, which changes the second and third adenosine at codon 63 (CAA) to guanosine (CGG) leading to the missense variant Q63R in the first intracellular signaling loop of the encoded CB2 protein. The allelic frequencies and the genotype distributions in controls and ITP patients are shown in Table 2. Whereas the allele frequencies in the controls were distributed according to Hardy-Weinberg ( $P=0.318$ ) and were comparable to previously reported distributions (17), this was not the case in the ITP patients ( $P=7.069 \times 10^{-3}$ ). Indeed, there were significant differences in allelic frequencies and genotype distribution in ITP patients compared to control samples ( $P=0.006$  and  $P=0.0001$ , respectively) (Table 2). In addition, the relative odds ratio (OR) suggested a double risk of developing ITP in RR homozygous children with respect to QR heterozygous and QQ homozygous children (OR=2.006 95% CI 1.441-2.795;  $P < 10^{-3}$ ) (Table 3).

Interestingly, when acute and chronic ITP patients were analyzed separately in comparison with controls, a significant overrepresentation of the RR genotype and of the R allele was observed only for the chronic form ( $P=0.00021$  and  $P=0.011$ ,



## 6 - Other forms of Thrombocytopenia

respectively) (Table 2). Furthermore, the associated risk of developing chronic ITP increased more than two-fold for RR homozygous children (OR=2.349 95% CI 1.544-3.573;  $P < 10^{-3}$ ) (Table 3). The genotype and allele distribution in acute ITP patients was comparable to the control samples (Table 2). Patient's sex, the presence of autoimmune diseases, and platelet-associated antibodies were not significantly influenced by the *CNR2* rs35761398 variant (Table 2).

This case-control association study aimed to explore the molecular determinants that influence the susceptibility to ITP in childhood. For the first time, we showed an association between ITP and a functional variant of the *CNR2* gene, encoding for a protein known to affect immune function. The rationale for our study was based on: i) the linkage between the 1p36 locus, where *CNR2* maps, and several autoimmune diseases; ii) the immunomodulating effect of CB2; and (iii) the evidence of abnormal autoreactive T-cell activation in chronic ITP. Cannabinoid ligands, acting on CB2 receptors expressed by immune cells, can inhibit cytokine production, decrease antigen presentation, modulate cell migration, and mediate suppressive effects on effectors (18,19). Furthermore, immunomodulation by cannabinoids is totally absent in mice lacking the CB2 receptor (20).

The Q63R CB2 variant results in the amino acid substitution of a polar, uncharged, glutamine with a positively charged arginine. This change could affect the CB2 tertiary structure, altering the immunomodulating properties of CB2. It has been shown that human T cells from CB2 R63 homozygotes show a two-fold reduction in endocannabinoid-induced inhibition of proliferation with respect to cells from CB2 Q63 homozygotes (21). Although the immunopathogenic cause of ITP has not yet been clarified, there is overwhelming evidence to suggest that a generalized dysfunction of autoreactive T cells could represent the critical immunopathological factor in chronic ITP.

Data presented in this study confirm the role of CB2 in autoimmunity susceptibility and reveal a significant and previously unknown association between CB2 and childhood ITP. However, other studies are needed before the CB2 receptor, localized on immune effector cells, is considered an eligible molecular target to modulate autoreactive, innate, and adaptive immune responses in the chronic form of ITP.

### References

1. Cooper N, Bussel J. The pathogenesis of immune thrombocytopenic purpura. *Br J Haematologica*. 2006;133(4):364-74.
2. Cines DB, Bussel JB, Liebman HA, Luning Prak ET. The ITP syndrome: pathogenic and clinical diversity. *Blood*. 2009;113(26):6511-21.
3. Bergmann AK, Grace RF, Neufeld EJ. Genetic studies in pediatric ITP: outlook, feasibility, and requirements. *Ann Hematol*. 2010;89(Suppl 1):S95-103.
4. Breunis WB, van Mirre E, Bruin M, Geissler J, de Boer M, Peters M, et al. Copy number variation of the activating FCGR2C gene predisposes to idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Blood*. 2008;111(3):1029-38.



5. Kuwana M, Ikeda Y. The role of autoreactive T-cells in the pathogenesis of idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Int J Hematol.* 2005;81(2):106-12.
6. Ouzaki A, Theodoropoulou M, Gianakopoulos I, Vlaha V, Kyrtsolis MC, Maniatis A. Expression patterns of Th1 and Th2 cytokine genes in childhood idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP) at presentation and their modulation by intravenous immunoglobulin G (IVIg) treatment: their role in prognosis. *Blood.* 2002;100(5):1774-9.
7. Wang T, Zhao H, Ren H, Guo J, Xu M, Yang R, et al. Type 1 and type 2 T-cell profiles in idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Haematologica.* 2005;90(7):914-23.
8. Galiègue S, Mary S, Marchand J, Dussossoy D, Carrière D, Carayon P, et al. Expression of central and peripheral cannabinoid receptors in human immune tissues and leukocyte sub-populations. *Eur J Biochem.* 1995;232(1):54-61.
9. Cabral GA and Griffin-Thomas L. Emerging role of the cannabinoid receptor CB2 in immune regulation: therapeutic prospects for neuroinflammation. *Expert Rev Mol Med.* 2009;11:e3.
10. Cencioni MT, Chiurchiù V, Catanzaro G, Borsellino G, Bernardi G, Battistini L, et al. Anandamide suppresses proliferation and cytokine release from primary human T-lymphocytes mainly via CB2 receptors. *PLoS One.* 2010;5(1):e8688.
11. Osawa K, Takami N, Shiozawa K, Hashiramoto A, Shiozawa S. Death receptor 3 (DR3) gene duplication in a chromosome region 1p36.3: gene duplication is more prevalent in rheumatoid arthritis. *Genes Immun.* 2004;5(6):439-43.
12. Shai R, Quismorio FP Jr, Li L, Kwon OJ, Morrison J, Wallace DJ, et al. Genome-wide screen for systemic lupus erythematosus susceptibility genes in multiplex families. *Hum Mol Genet.* 1999;8(4):639-44.
13. Nishimura M, Obayashi H, Mizuta I, Hara H, Adachi T, Ohta M, et al. TNF, TNF Receptor Type 1, and Allograft Inflammatory Factor-1 Gene Polymorphisms in Japanese Patients With Type 1. *Diab Hum Immunol.* 2003;64(2):302-9.
14. George JN, Woolf SH, Raskob GE. Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura: a guideline for diagnosis and management of children and adults. *American Society of Hematology. Ann Med.* 1998;30(1):38-44.
15. De Mattia D, Del Principe D, Del Vecchio GC, Jankovic M, Arrighini A, Giordano P, et al. Acute childhood idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura: AIEOP consensus guidelines for diagnosis and treatment. *Associazione Italiana di Ematologia e Oncologia Pediatrica. Haematologica.* 2000;85 (4):420-4.
16. De Mattia D, Del Vecchio GC, Russo G, De Santis A, Ramenghi U, Notarangelo L, et al. AIEOP-ITP Study Group. Management of chronic childhood immune thrombocytopenic purpura: AIEOP consensus guidelines. *Acta Haematol.* 2010;123(2):96-109.
17. Onaivi ES, Ishiguro H, Gong JP, Patel S, Meozzi PA, Myers L, et al. Functional expression of brain neuronal CB2 cannabinoid receptors are involved in the effects of drugs of abuse and in depression. *Ann NY Acad Sci.* 2008;1139:434-49.
18. Rieder SA, Chauhan A, Singh U, Nagarkatti M, Nagarkatti P. Cannabinoid-induced apoptosis in immune cells as a pathway to immune-suppression. *Immunobiology.* 2010;215(8):598-605.
19. Börner C, Smida M, Höllt V, Schraven B, Kraus J. Cannabinoid receptor type 1- and 2-mediated increase in cyclic AMP

## 6 - Other forms of Thrombocytopenia

inhibits T-cell receptor-triggered signaling. *J Biol Chem.*2009;284(51):35450-60.

20. Tschop J, Kasten KR, Nogueiras R, Goetzman HS, Cave CM, England LG, et al. The cannabinoid receptor 2 is critical for the host response to sepsis. *Immunol.* 2009;183(1):499-505.

21. Sipe JC, Arbour N, Gerber A, Beutler E. Reduced endocannabinoid immune modulation by a common cannabinoid 2 (CB2) receptor gene polymorphism: possible risk for autoimmune disorders. *J Leukoc Biol.*2005;78(1):231-8

**Table 1: Clinical findings of 190 ITP children.**

	ITP patients (n)	Controls (n)
Subjects	190	600
Female (%)	99 (52)	324 (54)
Median age (years, range)	7 (0.3-15.5)	9.7 (1.8-13.8)
Median age at diagnosis (years, range)	6.16 (0.3-13.5)	-
Acute ITP (%)	86 (45)	-
Acute ITP female (%)	39 (45)	-
Chronic ITP (%)	104 (55)	-
Chronic ITP female (%)	60 (58)	-
Autoimmune diseases <sup>^</sup>	21	-

<sup>^</sup>The autoimmune diseases have been reported only in patients with chronic ITP: thyroiditis, celiac disease, rheumatoid arthritis, and systemic lupus erythematosus.

**Table 2: Case-control association study of CB2 Q63R polymorphism in 190 Italian ITP children: allelic frequencies and genotype distribution. Clinical characteristics in ITP patients according to the CB2 genotype distribution.**

Allelic frequencies (%)	Patients		Controls		P
	Q	R	Q	R	
ITP vs. CTRL	30	70	42	58	<b>0.006</b> ( $\chi^2=7.689$ ; df=1)
Acute ITP vs. CTRL	34	66			0.197 ( $\chi^2=1.663$ ; df=1)
Chronic ITP vs. CTRL	28	72			<b>0.011</b> ( $\chi^2=6.442$ ; df=1)

Genotype distribution (n)	Patients			Controls			P
	QQ	QR	RR	QQ	QR	RR	
ITP vs. CTRL (%)	18 (9.5)	79 (41.5)	93 (49)				<b>0.0001</b> ( $\chi^2=18.206$ ; df=2)
Acute ITP vs. CTRL (%)	9 (10.5)	40 (46.5)	37 (43)	96 (16)	310 (52)	194 (32)	0.108 ( $\chi^2=4.45$ ; df=2)
Chronic ITP vs. CTRL (%)	9 (8.5)	40 (38.5)	55 (53)				<b>0.00021</b> ( $\chi^2=16.900$ ; df=2)

Demographic and clinical findings (n)	QQ	QR	RR	P	
<b>Sex</b>					
Female		12	38	49	0.728
Male		8	38	45	( $\chi^2=0.634$ ; df=2)
<b>Platelet-associated antibodies</b>					
no	3	27	26	0.884	
yes	3	25	20	( $\chi^2=0.246$ ; df=2)	
<b>Presence of autoimmune diseases</b>					
no		10	43	60	0.110
yes		2	13	6	( $\chi^2=0.458$ ; df=2)

CTRL: controls; P values less than 0.05 (in bold) were considered significant.

**Table 3: Case-control association study of CB2 Q63R polymorphism in 190 Italian ITP children: odds ratios.**

<b>ITP vs. CTRL</b>	<b>Odds Ratio</b>	<b>95% CI</b>	<b>P</b>
RR vs. QQ	2.557	1.466-4.455	<b>0.001</b>
RR vs. (QQ+QR)	2.006	1.441-2.795	<b>0.000</b>
(RR+QR) vs. QQ	1.820	1.074-3.083	<b>0.025</b>
<b>Acute ITP vs. CTRL</b>			
RR vs. QQ	2.034	0.956-4.319	0.086
RR vs. (QQ+QR)	1.580	1.000-2.497	0.052
(RR+QR) vs. QQ	1.630	0.800-3.315	0.203
<b>Chronic ITP vs. CTRL</b>			
RR vs. QQ	3.024	1.453-6.283	<b>0.002</b>
RR vs. (QQ+QR)	2.349	1.544-3.573	<b>0.000</b>
(RR+QR) vs. QQ	2.011	0.994-4.064	0.053

CTRL: controls; P values less than 0.05 (in bold) were considered significant.



# 6.2

***Absence of CYCS mutations in a large Italian cohort of patients with inherited thrombocytopenias of unknown origin***

Anna Savoia, Patrizia Noris, Silverio Perrotta, Francesca Punzo, Daniela de Rocco, Ben A. Oostra, & Carlo L. Balduini

**Published on Platelets 2009, 20(1):72-73**

## 6 - Other forms of Thrombocytopenia

Inherited thrombocytopenias comprise a variety of rare disorders that result from defects of platelet production or shortened platelet survival. Although many forms have been characterized and a diagnostic algorithm has been proposed and validated to facilitate their diagnosis, many patients with familial thrombocytopenia do not fall into the category of any defined disease (1). At least in Italy, approximately 50% of patients remain without a definite diagnosis, which suggests that they are affected with novel forms of these disorders (2). Most of these affected individuals manifest a non-syndromic, isolated thrombocytopenia without any apparent abnormality of platelet morphology or function. Therefore, distinguishing them from subjects with idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura may be very difficult or even impossible whenever no other family members are affected and no previous blood count demonstrates that their thrombocytopenia was present since birth. Thus, patients with indefinite genetic thrombocytopenias are at risk of misdiagnosis and unnecessary therapies (3).

The clinical and molecular characterization of any new forms of inherited thrombocytopenia is an important achievement since it reduces the number of patients with unclassified forms and facilitates differential diagnosis between inherited and acquired forms. In this regards, a missense mutation (Gly41Ser substitution in the amino acid sequence lacking the initiating methionine) in the cytochrome c (*CYCS*) gene has recently been identified as the cause for an autosomal dominant form of non-syndromic thrombocytopenia (THC4, OMIM 612004) in a New Zealand family of English origin (4). Affected individuals had a mean platelet count of  $109 \times 10^9/L$ , normal platelet morphology and volume, and mild or no bleeding tendency. The mutation yielded a *CYCS* variant with enhanced activity of the intrinsic apoptosis pathway which is finely regulated during megakaryopoiesis (4). Indeed, patients showed a reduction of platelets due to a dysregulated megakaryopoiesis with premature release of platelets into bone marrow space rather than into sinusoids.

In order to define any potential role of cytochrome c in our thrombocytopenic population, the *CYCS* gene was screened for mutations in 77 patients, who were accurately selected among the 202 unrelated individuals referred to our centers in the last 10 years and diagnosed to have an inherited thrombocytopenia. In 94 patients of these cases a certain diagnosis was made according to the algorithm proposed by the Italian Platelet Study Group (1). The more frequent disorders were biallelic (no. 10) and monoallelic forms of Bernard-Soulier syndrome (no. 44, 25 of them with the Ala156Val in the gene for GPIIb $\alpha$ ), *MYH9*-related disease (no. 22), gray platelet syndrome (no. 5) and congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia (no. 4). In the remaining 108 affected individuals, we failed to reach a diagnosis. Seventy-seven of them had clinical and laboratory features similar to those of patients with the *CYCS* mutation (4). Their mean age was 34 years, and the male/female ratio was 33/44. They had a moderate thrombocytopenia (mean platelet count:  $89 \pm 39 \times 10^9/L$ ) with normal platelet volume (patients  $10.6 \pm 1.3$  fL, controls  $10.7 \pm 0.9$  fL) and normal platelet morphology. In these 77 patients, mutational screening of the *CYCS* gene (coding exons and their flanking intronic regions) did not identify any alterations of the open reading frame. Only one

single nucleotide polymorphism, rs11267038, within the 50 untranslated region was detected in two unrelated individuals.

Due to the large cohort of patients, who were from different geographic areas and accurately selected to match the phenotypic characteristics of those described in the New Zealand family, we concluded that mutational screening of *CYCS* should not be included in the front line diagnostic tests in Italy. We are aware that further investigation is required to characterize the unknown disorders that affect more than half the patients referred to our centers.

## References

1. Balduini CL, Cattaneo M, Fabris F, Gresele P, Iolascon A, Savoia A. On behalf of the Italian "Gruppo di studio delle piastrine". Inherited thrombocytopenias: A proposed diagnostic algorithm from the Italian Gruppo di Studio delle Piastrine. *Haematologica* 2003;88:582–592.
2. Noris P, Pecci A, Di Bari F, Di Stazio M, Di Pumpo M, Ceresa IF, Arezzi N, Ambaglio C, Savoia A, Balduini CL. Application of a diagnostic algorithm for inherited thrombocytopenias to 46 consecutive patients. *Haematologica* 2004;89:1219–1225.
3. Geddis AE, Balduini CL. Diagnosis of immune thrombocytopenic purpura in children. *Curr Opin Hematol* 2007;14:520–525.
4. Morison IM, Cramer Borde EM, Cheesman EJ, Cheong PL, Holyoake AJ, Fichelson S, Weeks RJ, Lo A, Davies SM, Wilbanks SM. et al. A mutation of human cytochrome c enhances the intrinsic apoptotic pathway but causes only thrombocytopenia. *Nat Genet* 2008;40:387–389.







## ***General Discussion***

In the last decade huge progress has been made in the genetics of hematologic diseases. Many genes responsible for the most common blood diseases have been discovered. This progress in genetic knowledge has facilitated the diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of several hematologic diseases. In addition, new therapeutic approaches have been developed. Excellent examples are the medications that increase foetal haemoglobin in both sickle cell disease and thalassemia, and gene transfer methods in the treatment of children with severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID). However, for many hematological diseases there is no available treatment and still for many of these disease the genetic cause is yet unknown.

In this thesis we studied rare hematologic diseases affecting production of red cells and platelets: Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anaemia Type II (CDAII), Congenital Erythrocytosis and Thrombocytopenias.

In **Chapter 2**, we screened a group of Italian patients affected with CDAII, which is caused by mutations in *SEC23B* gene. All patients in our cohort presented mutations on *SEC23B*, supporting the hypothesis that CDAII is a genetically homogeneous disease. We described 4 new mutations and we evaluated the *SEC23B* gene expression on lymphocytes mRNA and erythroid precursors mRNA. All patients have a significant reduction of *SEC23B* mRNA and this reduction was more pronounced in patients with missense/nonsense mutations.

The results obtained in erythroid precursors and lymphocytes were comparable, suggesting that peripheral lymphocytes not only represent a good source of *SEC23B* transcript but also replicate the effect of the genetic change observable in the erythroid population. This finding is important from the diagnostic point of view: RNA extraction from lymphocytes is a standard procedure and it is possible to perform it in every laboratory while erythroid cell culturing is a technique available only in few specialized centres. This hopefully will facilitate and shorten the elapsed time from clinical manifestations of the disease to molecular diagnosis.

In a few cases (10 out of 111 described in the literature, or 9%), only a single heterozygous *SEC23B* mutation has been found. This finding raises the possibility of the occurrence of mutations that have thus far escaped the exon screening technology. Other factors (introns, promoter) regulating gene expression and function or another gene involved in the same pathway might be involved and need to be investigated. Furthermore functional studies are needed to clarify the biological role of *SEC23B* protein and the biochemical mechanisms by which its reduction cause the clinical phenotype.

In **Chapter 3**, we found a cluster for Chuvash polycythemia (Congenital Erythrocytosis) in the island of Ischia (Naples bay-Italy). This is the only cluster known besides the original Chuvash cluster (Russia) (1). We showed that our 12 patients share the same haplotype as the Chuvash patients, supporting the single-founder hypothesis (2). Our findings have several clinical implications. In regions as Chuvashia and Ischia, congenital polycythemia should be considered a “frequent” non-benign hematologic

disease. Making clinicians operating in these areas aware of the high frequency of this disease, will lead to early diagnosis and as consequence better patient management. In fact, in most of the cases these patients are at risk of cardiovascular events that can be prevented with an early and accurate diagnosis.

We also studied another form of Congenital Erythrocytosis due to mutations in *HIF2A*. We confirmed the causative role of *HIF2A* mutations (so far all of them residing in exon 12) in the pathogenesis of erythrocytosis. We described 2 patients with *HIF2α* mutations, one of which is novel, with remarkable erythrocytosis, but without an increased serum erythropoietin. This suggests that different mechanisms, probably specific of the erythropoiesis might be affected by the stabilization of HIF-2α protein. Further studies are necessary to better describe HIF-2α mechanisms of action and interactions with the other elements of the Oxygen Sensing Pathway.

We describe (**Chapter 4**) our efforts to identify the gene responsible for a form of Congenital Thrombocytopenia, with autosomal dominant inheritance and normal platelet size.

After linkage analyses and direct sequencing of all candidate genes in the linked region, we found a novel missense variant in a gene *ACBD5*, that co-segregated with the disease phenotype and was not found in 200 unrelated Italian controls coming from the same geographic area (3). The same variant was found in another Italian family with THC2 Thrombocytopenia. However, no other variants were found in this gene in other cases with this form of Congenital Thrombocytopenia. One year later, when more patients with thrombocytopenia THC2 were ascertained, we found that 6 different heterozygous single nucleotide substitutions in a short stretch of the 5'-untranslated region (5'-UTR) of *ANKRD26*, another gene within the THC2 locus, were responsible for thrombocytopenia in 9 families (4). Our previously identified Italian family with the *ACBD5* substitution also had this type of mutation, indicating that the *ACBD5* variant was most likely only in linkage disequilibrium with the disease gene, and not causative. Subsequently, we performed a systematic screening of 105 unrelated subjects with inherited thrombocytopenia of unknown origin and recognized 12 additional families with mutations in the same *ANKRD26* region (5). The clinical and laboratory pictures that emerged from the study of all 78 patients with *ANKRD26* mutations identified so far is described in Chapter 4.3 where we also discuss the unexpected finding of high frequency of acute leukemia in affected pedigrees.

This finding could have implications in the clinical practice. If confirmed, physicians should carefully monitor these patients for early detection of this malignancy.

In order to better understand its function *in vivo*, and subsequently clarify its role in the pathogenesis of THC2 Thrombocytopenia we transiently knock down the gene *Ankrd26* in zebrafish (**Chapter 5**). We found disruption of striate muscle structure in injected embryos and in ~50% of the cases heart oedema. We did not observe gross abnormalities in platelet number between injected fish and controls. These findings are in line with previous experiment that showed an up regulation of the mutated



*ANKRD26* in patients (4). Next step to further investigate the function of *ANKRD26* and to enlighten the biochemical mechanisms by which its over expression cause THC2 in patients will be the generation of a transgenic animal.

In **Chapter 6**, we briefly described also other forms of Thrombocytopenias, of other origin. Idiopathic Thrombocytopenia is very frequent in children, it is of autoimmune origin, most of the times the onset follows a viral or bacterial infection. We study a genetic variant (Q63R) within the *CNR2* gene, conferring risk to the occurrence of chronic Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura. The identification of these genetic factors might significantly improve the risk evaluation and prognosis prediction of this type of Thrombocytopenia. In a near future, the presence or absence of the SNP in *CNR2* object of this study, will allow personalized and more effective therapy indications in children affected by Idiopathic Thrombocytopenia.

As discussed above, gene identification represents the first step to a better understanding of the physiological role of the underlying protein and disease pathways, which in turn enable molecular diagnosis of patients, gene carriers testing, prenatal diagnosis and serves as starting point for developing therapeutic strategies.

Recent advances in next generation sequencing technologies have dramatically changed the process of disease gene identification. Previously (when the THC2 locus was found (1999) for instance) identification of monogenic disease genes was carried out by performing linkage analysis on large families with many affected individuals and by Sanger sequencing of candidate genes in the linkage region. Several factors were limiting the power of traditional gene-discovering strategies in rare Mendelian phenotypes, for example the availability of only a small number of cases or families to study, reduced penetrance, locus heterogeneity. Even when all these requirements were fulfilled, many years were necessary to individually sequence all candidate genes in the linkage region. This effort costs time and resources. It was not possible to give an answer to the patients about the causes of their illness. It was also difficult to identify the appropriate therapy or perform an adequate genetic counselling.

Exome sequencing (the sequencing of the entire protein coding sequence of the genome) is a powerful and cost-effective new tool for dissecting the genetic basis of diseases. It is allowing discovery of genes responsible of diseases even when only samples from one or two patients are available.

This technique is ideal for identifying genes that underlie Mendelian disorders in circumstances in which conventional approaches are not feasible. Even where conventional approaches are eventually expected to succeed (for example, in homozygosity mapping), exome sequencing provides a means for accelerating discovery. Most alleles that are known to underlie Mendelian disorders disrupt protein-coding sequences and a large fraction of rare, protein-altering variants, such as missense or nonsense single-base substitutions or small insertion– deletions are predicted to have functional consequences. For these reasons, the exome represents



a highly enriched subset of the genome in which to search for variants with large effect sizes.

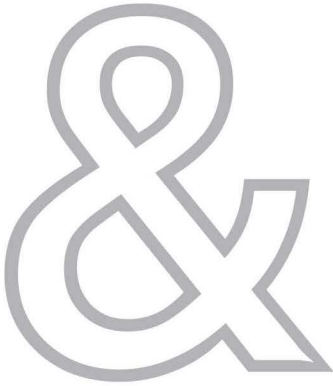
Over the past 2 years, experimental and analytical approaches relating to exome sequencing have established a rich framework for discovering the genes underlying unsolved Mendelian disorders. It is important to mention that while this approach is very useful for Mendelian diseases it is still not a good approach for complex diseases because it would result in a long list of different mutations but would give no clear indications about the real disease causing/modifier factors. It is estimated that straight forward application of the exome sequencing approaches gives a success rate of 60-80% for Mendelian disorders. It is therefore likely that exome sequencing will become the most commonly used tool for Mendelian disease gene identification in the next years (6).

These considerations, together with the results of our research show that only with technology improvements, joined efforts and dedication it is possible to unravel the causes of rare hematologic diseases. Patients affected with rare diseases deserve the same care and attention that is normally granted to patients affected by common genetic diseases. Hopefully we are going towards a day where the genetic cause of every congenital disease will be unravelled and a treatment will be possible for all patients affected by any kind of genetic disease.

## References

1. Sergeeva A, Gordeuk VR, Tokarev YN, Sokol L, Prchal JF, Prchal JT. Congenital polycythemia in Chuvashia. *Blood*. 1997 Mar 15;89(6):2148-54.
2. Liu E, Percy MJ, Amos CI, Guan Y, Shete S, Stockton DW, et al. The worldwide distribution of the VHL 598C>T mutation indicates a single founding event. *Blood*. 2004 Mar 1;103(5):1937-40.
3. Punzo F, Mientjes EJ, Rohe CF, Scianguetta S, Amendola G, Oostra BA, et al. A mutation in the acyl-coenzyme A binding domain-containing protein 5 gene (ACBD5) identified in autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2010 Sep;8(9):2085-7.
4. Pippucci T, Savoia A, Perrotta S, Pujol-Moix N, Noris P, Castegnaro G, et al. Mutations in the 5' UTR of ANKRD26, the ankirin repeat domain 26 gene, cause an autosomal-dominant form of inherited thrombocytopenia, THC2. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2011 Jan 7;88(1):115-20.
5. Noris P, Perrotta S, Seri M, Pecci A, Gnan C, Loffredo G, et al. Mutations in ANKRD26 are responsible for a frequent form of inherited thrombocytopenia: analysis of 78 patients from 21 families. *Blood*. 2011 Jun 16;117(24):6673-80.
6. Gilissen C, Hoischen A, Brunner HG, Veltman JA. Disease gene identification strategies for exome sequencing. *Eur J Hum Genet*. 2012 Jan 18.





***Summary***

***Samenvatting***

***About the author***

***List of publications***

***PhD Portfolio***

***Acknowledgments***

***On the cover***

## Summary

The blood contains different types of cells each one with a specific biological function. Blood cells all derive from a common progenitor cell, the hematopoietic stem cell (HSC). Haematopoiesis is the process through which blood cells differentiate in the bone marrow and when mature are released in the blood stream. The process of haematopoiesis is complex and tightly regulated and the numbers of the various cell types in the blood are normally kept in relatively constant ranges. Variations in their number have effects on health.

In Chapter 1 I give an introduction about 3 diseases that affect the production of Erythrocytes and Platelets, causing a variation of their normal number, above or under the prescribed values. Among the diseases causing reduced Erythrocytes production there are many types of anemias while increased red cell number leads to erythrocytosis. Among the diseases affecting the platelet production, there are the thrombocytopenias, which can be due to a genetic cause or acquired. Thrombocytopenias, similar to anemias can be due to shorten cell survival, reduced cell number or altered cell function. These 3 genetic diseases are all caused by congenital defects in the normal hematopoiesis process and manifest during paediatric age.

In Chapter 2 I studied Congenital dyserythropoietic anemia type II (CDA II). It affects about 367 patients in Europe. CDAll patients present mild to severe anemia, jaundice and splenomegaly. Red cell size is mostly normocytic. Beyond the age of 20 most patients develop iron overload and some patients develop liver cirrhosis, diabetes and heart failure. Bone marrow samples show characteristic changes: distinct hypercellularity due to erythroid hyperplasia with 45–90% erythroid precursors. In CDAll, 10 to 45% of all erythroblasts are bi- and multinucleated. A common finding in all typical CDA II patients is an impaired glycosylation of erythrocyte membrane proteins: Band 3 (anion exchange protein 1) and band 4.5 (glucose transporter 1) that are the main erythrocyte membrane proteins, show a sharper band and faster migration on sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Another typical feature in CDAll is an apparent doubling of the cell membrane of erythrocytes due to residual membranes of endoplasmic reticulum that normally is eliminated during erythropoiesis. The diagnosis of CDAll is typically derived from bone marrow cytology and the detection of erythrocyte proteins using SDS-PAGE but, due to overlapping features among CDAll and other anemias and the rarity of the CDAll condition, in the years this resulted in misdiagnosis and erroneous treatments for patients.

Only in 2009, after a genome-wide SNP analysis Schwarz et al. and Bianchi et al. found mutations of the SEC23B gene in patients with CDAll. So far, SEC23B changes have been identified mainly by direct genomic sequencing of the coding region of the gene. Since the initial identification of SEC23B mutations in CDAll patients, 59 mutations have been identified. We described 4 new mutations in SEC23B gene and for the first time we showed the effects of the mutations on mRNA content in erythroblast cells and in SEC23B mRNA extracted from patient's lymphocytes. We compared the results and concluded that lymphocytes mRNA is a valid starting material to make a molecular diagnosis of CDAll. We also showed the effects of mutations on Sec23B protein content in red cell precursors, demonstrating the reduction of the protein level of the 30% in patients with SEC23B mutations.



In Chapter 3 I describe our findings related to Congenital Erythrocytosis, which is defined by an increase in Erythrocyte number and haematocrit value (Hct). Erythropoietin level gives an indication about the cause of erythrocytosis. Patients with Congenital Erythrocytosis have this condition present since birth and can be divided into one of two sets, those with Erythropoietin (EPO) levels below the normal range that can be assumed to have defects of the EPO signalling pathway while those with normal or elevated EPO levels may have defects of the oxygen sensing pathway. We studied Congenital Erythrocytosis (Congenital Polycythemia) due to mutations in two of the genes of the oxygen sensing pathway: VHL and HIF-2 $\alpha$ . Genetic research identified in Chuvashia (Russia) more than 100 individuals from about 80 families, affected with polycythemia. They were all homozygous for a single mutation C598T in the von Hippel Lindau (VHL) gene. Patients have high haemoglobin level, increased plasma erythropoietin (EPO) level, varicose veins, pulmonary hypertension, vertebral hemangiomas, low blood pressure, and an elevated serum concentration of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF). Patients affected by Chuvash Polycythemia die early, mainly as a result of cerebral vascular events or peripheral thrombosis. We identified another large cluster with the same mutation in the island of Ischia (Italy) and by comparing the haplotypes of the Russian patients to the Italians, we concluded that all these subjects are descendent from a common founder. Also mutations in HIF- $\alpha$  have been found to be a genetic cause of Congenital Erythrocytosis. We describe 2 HIF-2 $\alpha$  mutations in 2 patients with erythrocytosis but interestingly not presenting elevated serum EPO levels. We identified a novel variant: Ile533Val. The other mutation (Gly537Arg) is a de novo variant, suggesting that exon 12 of HIF-2 $\alpha$  gene might be a hot spot for mutations and has a crucial role for the normal protein function from the moment that all mutations reported on this gene fall in this exon.

Finally Thrombocytopenias, that we described in Chapters 4, 5 and 6, originate when the number of platelets produced by the bone marrow is reduced below normal values or when the platelets produced have an altered function. The more frequent cause of thrombocytopenia is Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP). This is an autoimmune disorder characterized by thrombocytopenia due to autoantibodies binding to platelet antigen(s) causing their premature destruction. ITP diagnosis is based on low platelet number in the absence of other hematologic abnormalities or other causes of thrombocytopenia. The annual incidence of pediatric ITP is about 4 to 6 cases per 100,000. About 50% of childhood ITP cases show an acute onset following a viral or bacterial infection that commonly resolves within weeks to months without treatment but one fourth of these patients go on to develop a chronic disease. The endocannabinoid system is involved in immune regulation by suppressing cell activation, modulating some signalling molecules and inhibiting pro-inflammatory cytokine production. We demonstrated how the presence of the CNR2 gene variation rs35761398 (Q63R) in homozygosity confers a double risk of developing ITP than in heterozygous children or with wild-type (QQ) haplotype. And in particular this risk is referred to as chronic ITP.

More rare causes of Thrombocytopenias are the ones due to a single gene mutation, also called Inherited Thrombocytopenias. When thrombocytopenia is non-syndromic, isolated and without any apparent abnormality of platelet morphology it might be very difficult to distinguish it from Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura or even impossible in the absence of other affected family members and/or a previous blood test that demonstrates that thrombocytopenia was present since birth. Thus, patients with

indefinite genetic Thrombocytopenias are at risk of misdiagnosis and unnecessary therapies. The clinical and molecular characterization of any new forms of Inherited Thrombocytopenia is very important because it allows differential diagnosis between inherited and acquired forms and facilitates treatment. In the last years great advances have been made in the identification and characterization of an autosomal dominant form of thrombocytopenia defined as Thrombocytopenia 2 (THC2, MIM 188000). This form was originally described in only 2 families, one from United States and the other from Europe (Italy) where the THC2 locus (OMIM188000) was mapped. Thereafter, Gandhi et al. indicated the microtubule associate serine-threonine kinase like (MASTL) gene as a possible genetic cause of thrombocytopenia in the American family linked to the THC2 locus. We screened this gene in the members of the Italian family but we did not find any MASTL gene mutations. We found instead a mutation in the ACBD5 gene, next to the MASTL gene. This mutation was present in all the affected member of the Italian THC2 family and not present in 200 Italian controls but afterwards we found in a short stretch of 22bp of the 5'UTR of the gene ANKRD26, within the THC2 locus, six different mutations in other Italian pedigrees and also in the family where the locus was originally mapped presented a mutation in this gene. To better understand the role of ANKRD26 in Megakaryocyte development we knocked down the Ankrd26 gene in zebrafish. This resulted in a clear muscular phenotype that indicates Ankrd26 might have a crucial role in early development. Since the gene appears to be up-regulated in thrombocytopenic patients the use of a transgenic animal will be necessary to clarify the pathogenic mechanism by which 5'utr ANKRD26 mutations lead to THC2 Thrombocytopenia.



## Samenvatting

Het bloed bevat verschillende soorten cellen, elk met een specifieke biologische functie. Bloedcellen stammen af van één gemeenschappelijke stamcel, de hematopoïetische stamcel (HSC). Hematopoëse is het proces waarbij bloedcellen differentiëren en rijpen in het beenmerg waarna ze worden afgegeven in de bloedstroom. Het proces van hematopoëse is complex en stringent gereguleerd en het aantal verschillende celtypen in het bloed is relatief constant. Variaties in het aantal hebben effecten op de gezondheid.

In hoofdstuk 1 geven wij een inleiding over 3 ziekten waarbij er een effect is op de productie van erythrocyten en bloedplaatjes, waardoor waarden ontstaan die boven of onder de erkende waarden liggen. Onder de ziekten die worden veroorzaakt door een verminderde productie van erythrocyten zijn er vele vormen van bloedarmoede, terwijl een verhoogd aantal rode cellen leidt tot erythrocytose. Trombocytopenie is een ziekte waarbij er een effect is op de bloedplaatjesproductie, en kan een genetische of verworven oorzaak hebben. Vergelijkbaar met anemie, kan trombocytopenie ontstaan door een verkorte celoverleving, een verminderd aantal cellen of veranderde celfunctie. Deze 3 genetische ziekten zijn allemaal veroorzaakt door aangeboren afwijkingen van het normale hematopoïetische proces en manifesteren zich tijdens de kinderleeftijd.

In hoofdstuk 2 onderzochten we aangeboren dyserythropoïetische bloedarmoede type II (CDA II). Het treft ongeveer 367 patiënten in Europa. CDAII patiënten presenteren milde tot ernstige bloedarmoede, geelzucht en splenomegalie. De grootte van de rode bloedcellen is meestal normaal. Na 20-jarige leeftijd ontwikkelen de meeste patiënten een teveel aan ijzer en bij sommige patiënten ontstaan levercirrose, diabetes en hartfalen. Beenmerg monsters vertonen karakteristieke veranderingen: verschillende hypercellulariteit als gevolg van erythroïde hyperplasie met 45-90% erythroïde precursoren. In CDAII zijn 10 tot 45% van alle erythroblasten bi- en meerkernig. Een algemene bevinding in alle CDA II patiënten is een verminderde glycosylering van de membraaneiwitten van de erythrocyten: Band 3 (anionenwisselaar eiwit 1) en band 4.5 (glucose transporter 1) zijn de belangrijkste membraaneiwitten in erythrocyten en geven een scherpere band en snellere migratie te zien op natriumdodecylsulfate polyacrylamide-gelelektroforese (SDS-PAGE). Een ander typisch kenmerk van CDAII is een schijnbare verdubbeling van het celmembraan van rode bloedcellen als gevolg van resterende membranen van het endoplasmatisch reticulum die normaal worden geëlimineerd gedurende de erythropoïese. De diagnose van CDAII wordt meestal bevestigd door de beenmerg cytologie en de detectie van erythrocyt-eiwitten met behulp van SDS-PAGE. Als gevolg van overlappende kenmerken tussen CDAII en andere anemieën en de zeldzaamheid van CDAII, resulteerde dit jaren lang in een verkeerde diagnose en verkeerde behandeling van patiënten.

Uiteindelijk in 2009, na een genomwijde SNP-analyse van Schwarz et al. en Bianchi et al, zijn mutaties gevonden van het SEC23B gen bij patiënten met CDAII. Tot nu toe zijn SEC23B veranderingen voornamelijk vastgesteld door directe genomische sequentie bepaling van het coderende gebied van het gen. Sinds de eerste identificatie van SEC23B mutaties in CDAII patiënten, zijn 59 mutaties geïdentificeerd. Wij beschrijven 4 nieuwe mutaties in SEC23B gen en voor de eerste keer het effect van de mutaties op mRNA-niveau in erythroblast cellen en in lymfocyten van de patiënt. Wij

vergeleken de resultaten en hebben geconcludeerd dat lymfocyten mRNA een valide startmateriaal is om een moleculaire diagnose CD41 te stellen. Ook hebben we de effecten van mutaties aangetoond op het Sec23B eiwitgehalte van de rode bloedcel voorlopers, hieruit blijkt een verlaging van het eiwitgehalte van 30% bij patiënten met een SEC23B mutatie.

In hoofdstuk 3 beschrijven we onze bevindingen met betrekking tot aangeboren erythrocytose, dat gedefinieerd wordt door een toename van het aantal erythrocyten en de hematocrietwaarde (HCT). Het erythropoëtine niveau geeft een indicatie voor de oorzaak van erythrocytose. Patiënten met een aangeboren erythrocytose hebben deze aandoening sinds de geboorte en kunnen onderverdeeld worden in een van de twee types, diegene met erythropoëtine (EPO) niveaus onder het normale bereik waar kan worden aangenomen dat er fouten in het EPO pathway zijn, in tegenstelling tot mensen met normale of verhoogde EPO niveaus die defecten hebben in de zuurstof detectie pathway. We bestudeerden aangeboren erythrocytose (aangeboren polycythemia) als gevolg van mutaties in twee van de genen van de zuurstof detectie pathway: VHL en HIF-2 $\alpha$ . Genetisch onderzoek in Tsjoevasjië (Rusland) identificeerde meer dan 100 mensen uit ongeveer 80 families, getroffen met polycythemia. Ze waren allemaal homozygoot voor een C598T mutatie in het Von Hippel Lindau (VHL)-gen. Patiënten hebben een hoog hemoglobinegehalte, een verhoogd plasma erythropoëtine (EPO) niveau, spataderen, pulmonale hypertensie, vertebrale hemangiomen, lage bloeddruk en een verhoogde serumconcentratie van de vasculaire endotheliale groeifactor (VEGF). Chuvash polycythemia patiënten overlijden vroegtijdig, vooral als gevolg van cerebrale vasculaire gebeurtenissen of perifere trombose. We identificeerden een ander groot cluster met dezelfde mutatie op het eiland Ischia (Italië) en door de vergelijking van de haplotypes van de Russische patiënten met de Italianen, hebben we geconcludeerd dat al deze patiënten afstammen van een gemeenschappelijke voorouder. Ook mutaties in HIF- $\alpha$  zijn gevonden als een genetische oorzaak van aangeboren erythrocytose. We beschrijven twee HIF-2 $\alpha$  mutaties in 2 patiënten met erythrocytose, maar interessant genoeg vertonen deze geen verhoogde serum EPO niveaus. We identificeerden een nieuwe variant: Ile533Val. De andere mutatie (Gly537Arg) is een de novo-variant, wat suggereert dat exon 12 van het HIF-2 $\alpha$  gen een hotspot voor mutaties kan zijn en een cruciale rol heeft voor de normale eiwit functie aangezien alle mutaties die zijn gerapporteerd over dit gen gelocaliseerd zijn in dit exon.

Tenslotte trombocytopenie, dat we beschrijven in hoofdstuk 4, 5 en 6 ontstaat wanneer het aantal plaatjes in het beenmerg verlaagd is, beneden de normale waarden of wanneer de bloedplaatjes die geproduceerd worden een veranderde functie hebben. De meer voorkomende oorzaak van trombocytopenie is idiopathische trombocytopenische purpura (ITP). Dit is een auto-immuunziekte gekenmerkt door trombocytopenie als gevolg van auto-antilichamen welke binden aan de antigenen van de bloedplaatjes waardoor ze vroegtijdig vernietigd worden. ITP diagnose is gebaseerd op een laag aantal bloedplaatjes in de afwezigheid van andere hematologische afwijkingen of andere oorzaken van trombocytopenie. De jaarlijkse incidentie van pediatrie ITP is ongeveer 4 tot 6 gevallen per 100.000. Ongeveer 50% van de infantiele ITP gevallen ontstaan acuut na een virale of bacteriële infectie die meestal binnen enkele weken tot maanden zonder behandeling geneest, maar een kwart van deze patiënten ontwikkelt een chronische ziekte. Het endocannabinoïde systeem is betrokken bij immuunregulatie door het onderdrukken van cel activatie, het



moduleren van een aantal signaal moleculen en het remmen van pro-inflammatoire cytokine productie. We zien hoe de aanwezigheid van de homozygote CNR2 genvariatie rs35761398 (Q63R) een dubbel risico op ITP ten opzichte van heterozygote of wild-type haplotype kinderen. En in het bijzonder het risico voor het ontwikkelen van chronische ITP. Meer zeldzame oorzaken van trombocytopenie zijn degenen die als gevolg van een genmutatie ontstaan, ook wel erfelijke trombocytopenie. Wanneer trombocytopenie niet-syndromaal is, incidenteel en zonder duidelijke afwijking van de bloedplaatjes-morfologie, kan het erg moeilijk te onderscheiden zijn van idiopathische trombocytopenische purpura of zelfs onmogelijk wanneer er geen andere familieleden aangedaan zijn en er geen eerder bloedbeeld heeft aan toont dat trombocytopenie aanwezig was sinds de geboorte. Zo lopen patiënten met een niet specifieke genetische trombocytopenie het risico op een verkeerde diagnose en onnodige therapieën. De klinische en moleculaire karakterisering van nieuwe vormen van erfelijke thrombocytopenie is zeer belangrijk omdat het een differentiële diagnose geeft tussen erfelijke en verworven vormen, wat de behandeling vergemakkelijkt. In de laatste jaren is grote vooruitgang geboekt in de identificatie en karakterisatie van een autosomaal dominante vorm van thrombocytopenie gedefinieerd als Trombocytopenie 2 (THC2, MIM 188000). Deze vorm werd oorspronkelijk beschreven in slechts 2 families, een uit de Verenigde Staten en de andere uit Europa (Italië), waar de THC2 locus (OMIM188000) in kaart werd gebracht. Gandhi et al. wees de microtubuli geassocieerde serine-threonine kinase aan, zoals het (*MASTL*) gen, als een mogelijke genetische oorzaak van thrombocytopenie in de Amerikaanse familie gekoppeld aan de THC2 locus. We hebben dit gen gescreend in de leden van de Italiaanse familie, maar vonden geen *MASTL* gen mutaties. In plaats hiervan vonden we een mutatie in het gen *ACBD5* naast het *MASTL* gen. Deze mutatie was aanwezig in alle aangedane leden van de Italiaanse THC2 familie en niet in 200 Italiaanse controles, maar daarna hebben we in een kort stuk van 22 bp van de 5'UTR van het gen *ANKRD26*, binnen de THC2 locus, zes verschillende mutaties gevonden in andere Italiaanse stambomen. Om de rol van *ANKRD26* beter te begrijpen in megakaryocyt ontwikkeling hebben we een knockdown van het Ankrd26 gen in zebrafissen uitgevoerd. Dit resulteerde in een duidelijk spier fenotype dat aangeeft dat Ankrd26 een cruciale rol zou kunnen hebben in de vroege ontwikkeling. Aangezien het gen opgereguleerd lijkt te zijn in trombocytopenie patiënten is het gebruik van een transgeen dier nodig om het pathogene mechanisme te verduidelijken van de 5'UTR *ANKRD26* mutaties.

## About the Author



Francesca Punzo was born in Naples, Italy.

After finishing the secondary education in 2000, at the Scientific Lyceum in San Giorgio a Cremano (Italy), she started studying Biotechnologies at the Faculty of Medicine, Second University of Naples, Italy. Three years later she obtained her BSc with top grades and *cum laude*. After that, she started working in the laboratory of Molecular Biology of the Pediatric Department of Second University of Naples under supervision of Dr. Silverio Perrotta.

Two years later (2005) she started her master in Medical Biotechnologies at the same University and in 2006 she came to The Netherlands for 6 months internship at the department of Clinical Genetics, Erasmus Medical Center, Rotterdam.

Upon her graduation in 2007, with top grades and *cum laude*, Francesca worked as PhD student in the department of Clinical Genetics of the Erasmus Medical Center in Rotterdam, under supervision of Prof. Dr. B.A. Oostra and Dr. Silverio Perrotta and Dr. Aida Bertoli-Avella. The results obtained from this PhD research have been published in international, peer-reviewed scientific journals. After her PhD she is willing to continue her academic career with a post-doctoral fellow.

## List of Publications

1. Mutations in SLC30A10 Cause Parkinsonism and Dystonia with Hypermanganesemia, Polycythemia, and Chronic Liver Disease.  
Quadri M, Federico A, Zhao T, Breedveld GJ, Battisti C, Delnooz C, Severijnen LA, Di Toro Mammarella L, Mignarri A, Monti L, Sanna A, Lu P, **Punzo F**, Cossu G, Willemsen R, Rasi F, Oostra BA, van de Warrenburg BP, Bonifati V. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2012 Mar 9;90(3):467-77. Epub 2012 Feb 16.
2. Congenital Dyserythropoietic Anemia Type II: molecular analysis and expression of the SEC23B Gene.  
**Punzo F**, Bertoli-Avella AM, Scianguetta S, Della Ragione F, Casale M, Ronzoni L, Cappellini MD, Forni G, Oostra BA, Perrotta S. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2011 Dec 30;6:89.
3. CNR2 functional variant (Q63R) influences childhood immune thrombocytopenic purpura.  
Rossi F, Mancusi S, Bellini G, Roberti D, **Punzo F**, Vetrella S, Matarese SM, Nobili B, Maione S, Perrotta S. *Haematologica.* 2011 Dec;96(12):1883-5. Epub 2011 Aug 9.
4. Mutations in ANKRD26 are responsible for a frequent form of inherited thrombocytopenia: analysis of 78 patients from 21 families.  
Noris P, Perrotta S, Seri M, Pecci A, Gnan C, Loffredo G, Pujol-Moix N, Zecca M, Scognamiglio F, De Rocco D, **Punzo F**, Melazzini F, Scianguetta S, Casale M, Marconi C, Pippucci T, Amendola G, Notarangelo LD, Klersy C, Civaschi E, Balduini CL, Savoia A. *Blood.* 2011 Jun 16;117(24):6673-80. Epub 2011 Apr 5.
5. Mutations in the 5' UTR of ANKRD26, the ankirin repeat domain 26 gene, cause an autosomal-dominant form of inherited thrombocytopenia, THC2.  
Pippucci T, Savoia A, Perrotta S, Pujol-Moix N, Noris P, Castegnaro G, Pecci A, Gnan C, **Punzo F**, Marconi C, Gherardi S, Loffredo G, De Rocco D, Scianguetta S, Barozzi S, Magini P, Bozzi V, Dezzani L, Di Stazio M, Ferraro M, Perini G, Seri M, Balduini CL. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2011 Jan 7;88(1):115-20.
6. Novel ATP13A2 (PARK9) homozygous mutation in a family with marked phenotype variability.  
Santoro L, Breedveld GJ, Manganelli F, Iodice R, Pisciotta C, Nolano M, **Punzo F**, Quarantelli M, Pappatà S, Di Fonzo A, Oostra BA, Bonifati V. *Neurogenetics.* 2011 Feb;12(1):33-9. Epub 2010 Sep 21.
7. A mutation in the acyl-coenzyme A binding domain-containing protein 5 gene (ACBD5) identified in autosomal dominant thrombocytopenia.  
**Punzo F**, Mientjies EJ, Rohe CF, Scianguetta S, Amendola G, Oostra BA, Bertoli-Avella AM, Perrotta S. *J Thromb Haemost.* 2010 Sep;8(9):2085-7.
8. Absence of CYCS mutations in a large Italian cohort of patients with inherited thrombocytopenias of unknown origin.

- Savoia A, Noris P, Perrotta S, **Punzo F**, Rocco DD, Oostra BA, Balduini CL. Platelets. 2009 Feb;20(1):72-3.
9. ROBO2 gene variants are associated with familial vesicoureteral reflux. Bertoli-Avella AM\*, Conte ML\*, **Punzo F**, de Graaf BM, Lama G, La Manna A, Polito C, Grassia C, Nobili B, Rambaldi PF, Oostra BA, Perrotta S. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2008 Apr;19(4):825-31. Epub 2008 Jan 30.
  10. A genome search for primary vesicoureteral reflux shows further evidence for genetic heterogeneity. Conte ML, Bertoli-Avella AM, de Graaf BM, **Punzo F**, Lama G, La Manna A, Grassia C, Rambaldi PF, Oostra BA, Perrotta S. Pediatr Nephrol. 2008 Apr;23(4):587-95. Epub 2008 Jan 16.
  11. Von Hippel-Lindau-dependent polycythemia is endemic on the island of Ischia: identification of a novel cluster. Perrotta S, Nobili B, Ferraro M, Migliaccio C, Borriello A, Cucciolla V, Martinelli V, Rossi F, **Punzo F**, Cirillo P, Parisi G, Zappia V, Rotoli B, Della Ragione F. Blood. 2006 Jan 15;107(2):514-9. Epub 2005 Oct 6.
  12. Inherited disorders of bilirubin metabolism. Rossi F, Francese M, Iodice RM, Falcone E, Vetrella S, **Punzo F**, De Vita S, Perrotta S. Minerva Pediatr. 2005 Apr;57(2):53-63. Review. Italian.



## PhD Portfolio

### PhD Portfolio Summary

#### Summary of PhD training and teaching activities

Name PhD student: Francesca Punzo Erasmus MC Department: Clinical Genetics Research School: Medical Genetic Centre (MGC)	PhD period: June 2007 – June 2012 Promotor: Ben A. Oostra Supervisor: Aida M. Bertoli-Avella	
<b>PhD training</b>		
	<b>Year</b>	<b>Workload (Hours/ECTS)</b>
<b>General academic skills</b>		
Molecular and Cell Biology	2009	6 ECTS
Safely working in the Lab	2009	0,25 ECTS
Biomedical English Writing and Communication	2010	4 ECTS
<b>Research skills</b>		
Biomedical Research Techniques	2009	32 hours
SNPs and Human diseases	2010	32 hours
Basic SPSS	2011	16 hours
Photoshop and Illustrator	2011	16 hours
Writing a successful grant proposal	2011	8 hours
<b>Presentations</b>		
Clinical Genetics Monday Morning Presentation	2007	32 hours
Clinical Genetics Monday Morning Presentation	2008	36 hours
Clinical Genetics Monday Morning Presentation	2009	32 hours
Clinical Genetics Wednesday Morning Presentation	2010	32 hours
Clinical Genetics Wednesday Morning Presentation	2011	36 hours
Clinical Genetics Wednesday Morning Presentation	2012	36 hours
<b>International conferences</b>		
Telethon conference (Poster presentation)	2011	48 hours
European congress of Human Genetics (Poster presentation)	2011	50 hours
<b>Retreats and Workshops</b>		
PhD Day	2009	8 hours
PhD workshop Cologne	2010	4 days
Get Out of the Lab days	2011	3 days
PhD workshop Maastricht	2011	4 days
<b>Didactic skills</b>		
Teaching Master Student: Elodie Jadot	2009	80 hours
<b>Social Activities</b>		
Cluster 15 Party committee	2008-2009	150 hours
Cluster 15 Pantomime committee	2010-2011	100 hours

## Acknowledgments

So here we are, at the End of these 7 Chapters but also the End of a big Chapter of my life. How much things, people, parties, and happenings during these 5 years! ...Somebody says that life is all about who do you meet. And I always considered myself very lucky because in my life I met really beautiful persons.

**Ben Oostra**, I want to thank you not only as my formal promotor but because you accepted me in your department, taught me countless things about science and career, you gave me always freedom in the learning process and a lot of good advices that I treasure. **Silvio Perrotta**, without you all this would certainly never start and never be completed. Since we met many years passed (it was 2000!) and we learnt to know each other and how to deal with each other. Thank you for all the things I learnt from you, for supporting me in these 5 years in Rotterdam and for offering me, already in May 2006, the chance to start all this. **Aida Bertoli Avella**, it seems yesterday when I met you at Clinical Genetics department... I should just screen some genes, it should have been 6 months internship and here I am, after 6 years, your first PhD student that is promoting. I want to thank you for the things I learnt from you, for being so understanding and easy going with me, that I'm not easy going at all. **Rob Willemsen**, I am glad I had the chance to work under your supervision for a while and following your advices I appreciated you as scientist and as person. I'm really thankful for all I learnt from you. You are not only a good teacher and leader but also a great person. I want to thank very much Professors **Sjaak Philipsen, Fulvio Della Ragione, Ruud Delwel, and Fred Petrij**, for agreeing to be in my PhD committee, thank you for your time and for your advices.

During all these years in Clinical Genetics Department I have seen many people coming and going, and some of them are still in my heart (and will always be). **Dorothea Schweiger**, we lost contacts in the years but I will never forget the help and support you gave me in the first months in The Netherlands. **Anna Szczerbinska**...where to start? Since I met you I felt you are just like me...but with many fewer words! I love your sense of humor, your critical view, on life and in taking pictures. The happy moments we had together are countless to me, all the city we have visited, and the summer holidays...but among all the holiday we had on the beach of Zeeland stays in my mind as one of the best in my entire life...it was simply great and thanks to you! **Christan Rohé**, it took me forever to learn to write your surname and seems forever that we know each other. Besides my parents I think you are the one that knows me the best. Where would I be if haven't met you on the 21th of May 2006? You have been a constant presence in my life in all these years in The Netherlands, helping me and teaching me at work but also in private life. I can't count the times you brought me to Ikea, to Schiphol, and moved my stuff in all 4 apartments I lived in here in Rotterdam. I can never compensate for all of this, but I shared with you the most precious thing I had, my friends here in Rotterdam. I hope you appreciated the parties and dinners and fun we had all together. The word thank you can never be enough...but that's all I got. So thank you! **Alessio Di Fonzo**...you are a

complicated guy ;-), being helpful to you and a good paranimph has not been easy...but we had such good time together during your excursions in Rotterdam! Thank you! **Christina Merakou**, it was another emotional loss for me when you left Holland, although being in touch with you is not easy because you, passionate as you are, are always busy in your new life adventures, wherever you will go you have a piece of my heart and it will stay with you forever. I have your "love" key-ring to remind me that no matter how long I don't see you, when we will meet things will always be the same between us, because you are a real "amica". And besides all the amazing time we spent together in Rotterdam, the summer holiday 2010 has been way over any expectations. Your country is simply wonderful and Greek people are really special. **Elodie Jadot**, it was always great time together with you and **Fanny**...High tea, Efteling, Birthday pizzas, Brussels...Thank you!

Working at the Clinical Genetics Department has always been very pleasant and I really loved the friendly atmosphere where everybody is always ready to help each other. Thank you **Guido, Renate, Leontine, Lies Anne, Herma, Marianne, Asma, Ingeborg, Ronald, Claudia, Adriana, Sotros, Widagdo, Karina, Mark, Josien, Simone, Vanessa, Patrick, Erik, Rachel, Edwin (Romme), Tamrat, Femke, Elisabeth, Esther, Shimriet, Andreea**, (still shocked about Southern Italian eating habits?), I am going to miss you!

**Jeannette Lokker** and **Benno Arentsen**, thank you for your kindness and for all the help you gave me in these years!

Working at the Erasmus MC means also having daily contacts with other scientists and professors that, even if not involved in my PhD project, advised me and cheered me up with their words and their examples in these years: **Vincenzo Bonifati, Arnold Reuser, André Uitterlinden, Annalies De Klein**. Thank you!

But as I said in the beginning...it was not only science in these years...I really want to thank all people I met here and there and had (lot of) fun with: **Anna Koopmans, Fabrizia Carofiglio, Luca Signorile, Federica Federici, Selma Van Staveren, Cheryl Maduro, Akiko Inagaki, Godfried van der Heijden, Eveline Rentmeester, Aristeia Magaraki, Cathryn Dupont, Stephan Barakat, Bas de Hoon, Tommy Houlthausen, Agnese Loda**, cara compagna di gossips e paranoie varie, **Friedemann Loos, Ruben Boers, Theo Christiaanse, Catalina Barzescu and Menno van den Broeke, Gundega Pozarska, Davine Hofste Op Bruinink, Sabrina Roth, Alessandro Stella, Eliana Ferroni, Christos Chelonas, Akhgar Ghassabian, Joana Monteiro, Melina Arnold, Robert Plaisier, Filippo Tamanini, Linde Kegel, Maikel Wouters, Klaas Hermans, Erik Engelen, Ali Refiah, Alireza Gamari, Petra Schwertman, Anita Sajet, Steven Kunnen, Carol Yu (KaLou), Shane Wright** (especially for the English lessons), **Fanny Sage, Thomas Clapes** (especially for speaking Italian :-P), **Chris Vink, Özge Aydın, Polynikis Kaimakis, Ricardo Leite, Rintje Agricola, David Lammers, Ralph Sanders, Gijs Tazelaar, Carla and Mark van Sintfiet, Niels van Mourik, Marije Jildau Veenstra**, Thank you all guys! **Danielle Veenma**, it was always great time with you and **Joost** and the holiday in Texel was just the highlight...**Sahar Esteghamat**, you have been really a boost during



the hardest time of this thesis writing, really helpful with your tips and advices! Thank you! **Ralph Stadhouders**, it has been always super nice to talk with you and awesome to party in Maastricht! Many many thanks for the beautiful times together also to **Alessandro Oteri, Veronica Giacchi, Laura Serra, Pierluigi Ciet, Valentina Podestà, Valerio Fortunati, Antonio De Chiara, Filippo Lironi, Silvana Romio, Jessica Zuin, Alexia Rossi, Ermanno Capuano, Gaia Callea, Oscar Lao, Lurdes Sampietro. Francesco Ferrau**, you left long time ago but I would have never met the "Italians" if I didn't met you first, so you still have all my gratitude!

**Francesco Mattace-Raso**, you deserve a special thank for rescuing me for the fear of becoming a Leopard...I hate tiger and spotted prints!...scherzi a parte, grazie, grazie davvero. **Aimee Varewijck, Rob van Der Pas, Roger Quax, Christian de Bruin**, thank you for treating me always as one of your colleagues, and invite me to your borrels!

I am sure I am missing people in this list, anyway...if you ever came to one of my parties at "Casa di Francesca" or partied with me somewhere, somehow...you are in my most beautiful memories, and probably in some awkward picture on my facebook profile...

Thank you professor **Leo Hofland**, for being always so cheerful and friendly during my visits to the Italians of your Department.

**Eskeatnaf Mulugeta**, I am very happy that I went through all this with your company. You have always been a good friend during funny times and depression times, somebody I could always count on...and the same we did in this final part of our PhD...sharing the frustrations and worries and now that all is done...we'll share also another great party!

**Edwin Mientjes**, I am so glad I had the chance to work in the lab with you, everything you taught me, every experiment we did, thanks to you, it was always like a game, challenging and funny. I still have a note of the things you told me when we discussed me as a scientist. Your criticisms were so sharp, and accurate, that I think helped me a lot to improve my skills. Thank you! Thank you also to **Esther** your wife and again to **Femke** for my Dutch Samenvatting.

**Tianna Zhao**, I love your cynical jokes, and for all the fun time we spent together, and all the help you gave me in the lab: thank you!

**Romana Nijman, Luna Buijs-Offerman, Rejane Hughes, Cíntia Bombardieri, Lalini Raghoebir**, cocktails lady...You made me feel really like a Sex and the City girl during our chats in Level! Thank you for the great time! Now **Lalini**, you wanted at least 4 lines only for you...well...you have been my soul mate since we met in Cologne, what else shall I say? Time with you always flies, and it is such a pleasure to have a friend that understands all your moods. You were always there when I needed you, always ready to listen, to help and find solutions to my problems, doubts and concerns. We discussed it many times, and I believe it: the only thing that really lasts forever is real friendship and without I need to add anything else I say...we proved it.



;-) **Romana**...my dear SSS...you are simply great! I love your way of living life, I love your attitude, and I love your strength! I am sure you will get anything and anywhere you want in life, as you deserve! **Luna**, my sweet and thoughtful friend, life has been taught to you lately but you are stronger than this...I believe good people will always get good things in the end. Never lose hopes and never give up...that is what I learnt from you! Thank you!

**Celine De Esch, Bianca De Graaf, Cathryn Poulton-Schultz, Marialuisa Quadri**...I mention you here as last because with you I shared indeed many nice moments but one in particular that stays and will always be in my life's top events: the Take That concert! I will never forget the excitement, the emotion, the happiness, before, during and especially after seeing and touching them! A real dream that came true! And you were there, under the pouring rain, with me! Thank you!

**Bianca**, we shared so much in the years...we met in 2006 and slowly learnt to know each other... You have the special gift to feel with people, among all memories with you I want to mention when I was really sad for something and you came to visit me at home, I was crying. You heard me saying all the things that happened and then started to cry with me. I will never forget it...you are such a sweet, thoughtful, beautiful person! Thank you for everything! The surprise Queen Night you gave me as one of the last gifts of my time in Rotterdam...was great!!

My family in Rotterdam, that always supported me, fed me, hosted me, kept me company, shared laugh and tears...the time that we spent together is countless and also all the kind things you did for me...one thing is for sure: I would have never made it without you all: **Cristina De Martino**, a mother, a sister, a friend...thank you for all! **Federico Gatto**, you took such a good care of my mental and physical health in this time that I feel like one of your patients...ops...no...maybe no...at least I am not that confused! (hahah) Thank you Dr. Miao! It has been great knowing that I could always count on you! **Claudia Pivonello**, I still clearly remember the first day I met you, a list of things we liked and did not like, and Federico saying: practically you are twins separated at birth! A lot happened after that, and it has been great to have you always on my side! **Massimiliano Gambardella**, thank you for playing with me, watching cartoons, making fly helium's filled balloons, yes sometimes I didn't want you to use my dolls (on my desk at Erasmus MC) but in the end we could always coop very well together, making our beloved **Cristina** go crazy! **Gianluca Trifirò**, since 2008 you have always been like a brother to me. A brother you can party with, but also always there to rescue, to advice and to listen to me. Thank you!

**Marialuisa Quadri**, people know you as a very open person but I know you are far from that...because entering in your heart is not easy at all. But once somebody manages to do so, you are a whole universe of generosity, care, attention, love...you are wonderful! Thank you for all! **Paolo Bazzigaluppi**, you have been another great surprise to me, I have known you for over one year and never really get close to you, till one day I found out you are not only a Party Animal but also a very deep, generous

and thoughtful person. Thank you from the bottom of my heart for all the time spent together! **Elisa Galliano**, tu non vuoi che si sappia, ma io ho sempre saputo che in realtà sei una "buona"...se non ci credi, chiedi a Isa...thank you! **Kristaps Pozarskis**, yes in the end I decided to mention you, just because you asked for it...(eheh) thank you for making all little things special, for your pure heart and your shining eyes, tu ienāci manā dzīvē, kad es to vismazāk gribēju un biju gaidījusi, bet drīz vien tu kļuvi par vienu no viskaistākajām dāvanām kuru es dzīvē esmu saņēmusi. Paldies tev ka esi tu. Thank you for the things we did together and for the ones we will do. **Carmen Ferrajolo**, ne è passata di acqua sotto i ponti da quel giorno in ascensore... so different and so similar we are, you stubborn, you brave, you passionate, you generous, you sweet, you wise, you...the best friend I could wish for, and now my paranimph. Sometimes we just need to look in each other's eyes to know what we mean, what we are thinking about. What more could I wish for? I hope life will never bring us apart. Wherever I will be, wherever you will go. Thank you for all that you gave me and are.

**Camilla Gabriele**, my dear, you cannot read yet but I want to thank you and your parents **Maria Luisa Conte and Carmelo** because without you, I would have never come here.

Time for Italy now...**Donato Giardini, Chiara Gelati, Marco D'Anzeo, Mauro Papuzza** I think it is amazing that after all these years being far from each other, we are still in touch and there is still so much affection between us. Thank you.

**Roberta Di Paola, Mariangela Di Paola, Flora Nasta, Mario Festinese, Consiglia Punzo, Luigi Punzo, Andrea Canonico, Emanuela, Punzo, Beatrice Punzo** the family delegation that in these years came to visit me here. It was great to show you my Dutch life, and making you part of my new world. Thank you! And thanking you, I want to thank all of my family members for giving me so much love and affection also across the two countries.

**Imma Guerriero, Angela Marmolino, Marina Russo, Francesca Feroce, Andrea and Hana Barone, Luigi Figliolia, Sandro Di Domenico** thank you for remembering me and stayed my FRIENDS in all these years that I have been far from you. Believe me, you have never been far from my heart!

**Saverio Scianguetta**, I still don't know if you will manage to come here for the PhD defence, but you are here anyway, in every paper. Thank you for all the help that you gave me in the lab work, during all these years and for your sincere friendship. Thank you also to my previous Italian colleagues **Annalisa Furnari, Serena Citarella, Francesca Rossi, Ornella Caputo, Carmen Migliaccio, Maddalena Casale, Domenico Roberti, Natalizia Greco, Margherita Iodice, Lucia Cennamo, Massimiliano De Vivo.**

**Agostino Imperatore**, thank you for always remembering to invite me to all social activities of the Paediatric Department, even if I was in Rotterdam from years. You

know, the reason I felt sorry to leave Italy again after coming back this December, was that you just introduced me to your super nice friends **Stefania Trotta**, **Simona Pallotta** and **Renato Tizzano**, I really hope to have the chance to get to know you better soon! **Renato**, a special thanks to you because without your internet stick, when I was in Italy, I would never finish on time this thesis writing! You have been really precious!

**Francesco Addeo**, when I left Napoli in 2006, you wrote me a very wise e.mail in which, among other beautiful things you said: “la lontananza è uno spazio racchiuso nel tempo” well that time is over now, and I found out, as you predicted, that I am a “citizen of the world” and I can make of every place my home if I keep on being myself everywhere I go. Thank you!

**Marianna** and **Ge Mozzillo**, your love for me has always been so strong that I could always feel it here in Rotterdam, all 5 years long. Thank you.

My family, **Mamma**, **Papa'**, **Emanuela**, **Beatrice**, it has been hard being far from you in all these years, for me and for you. I regret all the things that happened in your lifes and I was not there to be a part of it. But I hope you can be proud of me now, not only for the title that I am achieving but also because I made it, I grew up, and it was thanks to your help, your examples, your support, your love and because you have been able to let me go.

**Emanuela**, thank you for giving a shape to my thesis files...for the Skype chats at night, for your appreciation of my job, for the time, for the patience, that was almost over from time to time...but we made it. Thank you!

And now, even if it is 5:40 in the night and I am so, so, so tired because it is 5 months that I am writing and writing and re-writing stuff, I must admit that this is the section I enjoyed writing the most, cause while writing, I have seen again all your faces, all that we did together, and had to smile, and smile, and smile, all the time...after all, what a beautiful life! Thank you!

**On the Cover:**

*Shane Wright, Carmen Ferrajolo, Giulia Festinese, Emanuela Punzo, Kristaps Pozarskis, Luna (Ruvalic) Buijs-Offerman, Francesca Punzo, Davide Perrotta, Bianca De Graaf, Simona Polge, Daniel Gonzales-Bertoli, Anna Koopmans, Mariangela Di Paola, Claudia Pivonello, Nadia di Silvia Mancusi, Anna Szczerbinska, Linde Kegel, Beatrice Punzo, Luigi Figliolia, Ludovico di Gaia Callea, Marialuisa Quadri, Elodie Jadot, Lalini Raghoebir, Zeli Fonseca Soares, Chris Vink, Giorgia Festinese, Luigi Maione, Romana Nijman, Cintia Bombardieri, Christan Rohe, Saverio Scianguetta, Gianluca Trifirò, Matteo Barone, Camilla Gabriele, Ralph Stadhouders, Petra Schwertman, Alessandra Di Paola, Christina Merakou, Artemis Mulugeta-Achme, Lorenzo Iacobelli.*

*A special Thank to you all for the pictures and the permission to use them for my cover!*